8 Applications and Utilities



8



From bartending, banking, and budget management . . . to big ideas for small businesses.



TI BASIC ON THE ROCKS

Entertaining guests can indeed be a chore especially when you have to help them decide on the choice of drinks, remember how to correctly mix the selected drinks, and simultaneously explain to your curious visitors exactly how you use the exotic computer in your livingroom. Now, this three-part task can be handled much more enjoyably with *Micro Bartender*—a TI BASIC program.

The next time guests arrive just sit them in front of your home computer and let them choose their own mixed drinks. The program will not only provide easy-to-follow recipes, but will also show your guests how the finished drinks should appear—in full color, with proper glass and garnish!

But what's the use of choosing drinks that are impossible to make because you're missing one or more ingrediants? It's definitely slow and frustrating when the only way to find "possible" drinks is by scanning all the ingredients on page after page of recipes. But happily, this tedious process is now a thing of the past. With *Bartender*'s built-in search routine, you can tell the computer what ingredients are actually on hand, and it will tell you what drinks you can, in fact, make. Then, you can look up the details of each recipe and see a graphic representation of the finished drink's appearance.

Cramming nearly a score of drink recipes (plus the associated graphics) into the TI-99/4's 16K of RAM memory was no easy feat. Observant programmers will notice our extensive use of data reconstruction techniques. For those programmers who happen to be nondrinkers—and debugging alone could drive a man to drink—the program logic and control structure is suitable with many other types of reconstructed "recipes." [Only kidding, of course, about "driving a man to drink...."—Ed.]

EXPLANATION OF THE PROGRAM Micro Bartender

Line Nos.	
200-240	Prints title screen.
250-290	Subroutine to determine color for graphics.
300-1350	Subroutine for graphics.
1360-1650	Defines special characters.
1660-1750	Reads data while title screen is displayed.
1760-1860	Prints screen of two major options.
1870-2220	First option. Prints two menu screens of the list of drinks, receives user's choice.
2230-2250	Clears screen, sets colors of graphics for drink chosen.
2260-2540	Prints name of drink and type of glass.
2550-2580	Prints amounts and ingredients in recipe.
2590-2650	Prints mixing instructions.
2660-2710	Prints cocktail or whiskey sour glass.
2720-2810	Prints garnish and sets colors for garnish.
2820-2850	Prints instructions for stir rod or straws.
2860-3000	Draws the drink.
3010-3020	User may press any key to continue program.
3030-3090	Second option. Prints instructions for ingre- dient inventory.
3100-3200	Receives user's input Y or N for each ingre- dient in INV\$ array.
3220-3260	Prints message for no drinks possible.
3270-3370	Compares each drink's ingredients with inven- tory list and prints possible drinks to make.
3380-3400	User presses any key to go back to option screen.
3410-3780	Data for DRINK\$ array of attributes for each drink.
3790-3810	Names of ingredients for inventory list.

8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 9 9 9 9	6777777778888	62	5 (5 7 5 8	51 52 52 52	47 48 49 50	39 40 41 42 43	24 25 26	12 17 18 19 20 21 22	
300 500 700 900 100 20	45678991234567899123456789912	20 10 20 30	50 60 70 80	1 0 2 0 5 0 4 0	50 70 30 90		000000000000000000000000000000000000000	0 0 0	0
			C N F C	C N C F	F C F C N F	r C N N	G G C C C R R	RCCDPCC	R R
RECAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	AAAAEEAAAAAAAAAAACCAEEEEAAAAAAAAAAAA	A A A A	EAOAEOA	A E A O	EAOAEOAE	AAAAAAOOAEEE	O A A A A A E E	A I R A	E
		L L L	L X R L X	L X L R	M L R L X R	n L X X	S T L L L L T M	L L M I	M M
		L L L L	L T L	L T L	L L T	L T T	,		
R	I		I	1	1	IJ	R	Τĺ	
N O H H V V H H H H	THHVVHHHHH == HJI	H V V	1 =	I	C H H I	V H H H H		C : R	*
LCCCCCCCCC	ACCCCCCCC12C	C C C	1		1 C	C C C C C C C C C 1 2		L I ″	•
D H H H H H H H H	L H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H H	H H H H		H H H	CI H	H / H / H / H /			E
AAAAAAA	L А А А А А А А А	A A A A	T	1	T A	A A A A		*	3 7
F R R R R R R R R R	R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R	R R B	0		T A R R R R	R (R (R (R (R (C R (C T C R	R (R	4 R
A ((((((() () ()			((1	1	T
S 4 1 5 1 1 4 4	1 1 5 5 4 4 1 1 1	1 (1 (1 (1 (5 (7 (8 (6 - 5 -	6 - 6 - 6 -	5 5 5				E
H 1 , 1	, 5 , , , , 5 5 7	2					, , , , ,		N
2,23,32	52,222, , 5				1	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	1 C	2 E	D
332202302	- F					S	1	3 N 1	E
L /	3 , 7 1 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	4 5 4 5 5 5 5 7 1 1	2 8	2 0	2 1	9 1 , 1 1 E	C S	D	R
A 1 9 1 1	1 () () (1 () () () () () () () ()				I		C :)		
S 1 6 1 1 0	2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	(((-] -]	ן 1 1	2 9		;)	I R	*
550, 500 B9	17				1)	8 ,67))	,	N	*
, (6	, 4 1 ()))))) , (,)))))) , (,)))))) , (,)))))))) , (,))))))))))))))))))))]]		1		() () ()	5,	V *	
)	5				;)		\$	
) 7)		1 : 7	3	13				
)))	2	2)			
)))			1	
								5,1	
								:	
								:	
)	•	
								:	
								:	
					•			-	
111111111111	111111111111111	1 3 1 4 1 4 1 4	1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3	13 13 13	12		1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0		9
66666677		3 9 4 0 4 1 4 1	34 35 36 37	5 (5 1 5 2 5 3		3 4 5 6 7 8	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 8) 6) 7) 8) 9	3
						000000000000000000000000000000000000000	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	000	Ø
)						

	999990000000000111111111222222222223333333334444444444	12345678901234567890120 0000000000000000000000000000000000	00000000000000000000000000000000000000		RRR	PVVHHHHHHHVVHHHHHHHNSHHNLHHNOOHHHHHNOOOOOOOOO		нннннннннннннннн кнн мнн агннннн ааааааааааа	YAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	TR RRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRR	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (T77 155664 51551275900012000000000 33	,00,0011225,,,,,, V,, W,, 6,,,,, 208328,0,0123967894,35 67		3 43 S45 12323	, , O , , T , , 2 , , , , 700F00F34FFF880C00F3C0 3F00FC	2 911, 1, 1, , , , , 111111 R19 11 ,11119 F30E11FC2FFF003000F000 FC4F01	E0 6011911111911000222 58 55 855558 700F00E747F7CC0C000F3C0 7F00FC	1000600598000 C0) 23)7456) F30E33FE2FEF003000F000 FE2	, , , H)))))) 700F00CF43F3EE0C00F3C0 FF0	F30E77FF2FCF003000F000 FF10	700F008F41F1FF** 00F3C0 F303	F2F8F00))00F000 CF00	" OC" 110F40F0FF 00F3C0 F38C	8) FFEF2F0F88 00F000 CF	F40E0FF 00F3C0	FFCF2707CC 00F000	F 770740C0FF C0 3CF 7F2C) 00 f f e 02	FF0340C0FF C0 3CF 3F1C8	C 3 1 F F 3 F F C 13	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
111	6 6 6 6 6 6 7	10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80				=	= 1 C = 0 F		T T N	0	1 9 1 1 1 1 5	38 5 5 5 5 1 2 2	7,74569,31	,,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		0 0 F 0 8	4 F 0 1	F 00 F C 4)	E 2 F 0 2	F	F 1 0 0	303	F	3 8 C		FF4C230	F F 0 4 3 0 C	F	E	F 1 C	C 1 3 F	N))

1720 1730 1740 1750 1760 1770 1780 1800 1800 1810 1820 1830	N E X T I C A L L C C A L L C P R I N T P R I N T P R I N T P R I N T P R I N T P R I N T P R I N T P R I N T P R I N T C A L S S	E C I P E " : : : " (2 " : : : : S O U N D (FOR A SPF) WANT TC CAN MAKE INGREDIEN 150,1397,	WITH THE"
1 1 8 5 0	$ \begin{array}{c} C & A & L & L & I \\ I & F & (& K \\ O & N & K \\ C & A & L & L \\ P & R & I & N & T \\ P & R & I & N $	X E Y (0), <	K, S) K > 50) T H E N 1 870, 30 K : ': : 1) MART I N 2) D R Y MA 3) E X T R A 4) VODKA 5) MANHAT 6) D R Y MA 7) SWE T 8) P E R F E C 9) WH I S K F	N 1 8 4 0 J 3 0 N 1 " A R T I N I " D R Y MA R T I N I " M A R T I N I " T T A N " A N H A T T A N " M A N H A T T A N " C T M A N H A T T A N " C Y S O U R " N U E " , 2)
2 0 4 0 2 0 5 0 2 0 6 0 2 0 6 0 2 0 6 0 2 0 6 0 2 0 6 0 2 0 0 2 0 0 2 0 0 2 1 0 2 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 0 2 2 0 2 2 0 2 2 0 2 2 0 2 2 0 2	GO TO C CALL C P PRINT P R INT P R INT INT I F K INT I I K INT I I K INT	2 2 3 0 C L E A R " DR I N : " DR I N : " ((: " (0) WARD H 1) DAIQU H 2) BACARL H 3) SCREWI H 4) PINK I 5) SALTY H 6) GIN CC C 7) TOM CC K 8) BLACK H 9) OLD - FI K 150, 1397 K S N 1870 K S 7) THEI	D I " D R I V E R " L A D Y " D O G " O O L E R " O L L I N S " R U S S I A N " A S H I O N E D " T F I R S T S C R E E N " , 2)
	, 2 3 4 0 P R I N T P R I N T G O T O P R I N T P R I N T	2 5 0 " + + 2 3 7 0 F I L L " 2 / 3 2 5 5 0 " F I L L " F I L L " F I L L " F I L L	; DR INK\$ (K \$ (I I , 2) 2 4 2 0 , 2 4 5 (M I X I NG F U L L W I T I H I GH B A L I	GLASS" HICECUBES" LGLASS"
$\begin{array}{c} 2 & 2 & 8 \\ 2 & 2 & 9 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 7 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 & 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\$	GOTO PRINT GOTO PRINT PRINT PRINT PRINT	2 5 5 0	R I M O F I W I T H I C T A L L F R C S W I T H I C E Z E 1 / 4 I C E D R O O L D F A S I C E "	HIGHBALL GLASS" E" OSTED" CE" LIME"

						2		2		2							
999990000000000000000000000000000000000	9 9 9		8 8	8 8 8 8		7 7		777		6	6	6 6 6	6	5 5 5	5	5 5	
67890123456	2 3	Ø	8 9	4 5 6 7	0 1 2	6 7 8 9	4		8 9	7	5 6	2 3 4	1		3 4 5	9 0 1	
000000000000000000000000000000000000000	0 0		0 0	0 0 0		0 0	0 0 0	000		ø			0 0	ø	Ø	0 0	Ø
	I G O	0,	G	1 0 1	Р О ,	G	P C G	G P O	G P S	, P S	G O	G	P G	P N O	P P G F I	P P A P	P " P
A F A F A F A R R R	0 N 2	N 1	N	O R F N	F R N 2	0	Ā	R N 2		2 R ″	O N	R O R	R	R E	0	T R	
L T L L L I I I	9	, 2	T	,	8		I L T	1 7				I T I	I T	I X 6	I T R	I I E I	I
LOLDLLSLNN	L	V 1	0 V 1	V 7	-	1	N L O	L .	O N	9 N	0 V	N O N	N O	N T	N N O	N N R N	N
R T T	R B A Ø	A Ø	A Ø	T R A Ø	R T A Ø		T	Ø	Т	Ø T	A		T	T A Ø	T J R		Т
C H K Ø	L	L ,	2 L Ø	I L Ø	I L			2 L	2	,	2 L	2	2	1	2 J I		
С 9		(1	9 (Ø	8 ″ N (N .(″ 0 8 ″	" 0 8	" (2	7	2	7 (" 6		D J	" 7 – N		"
H B H K L H Y T E I P T	К 2 D	2	Ø D	6 S K D 8		L Ø	L	7	2 5	7 3	2 D		S 6	R	F 128 K	м	0
A \$ 0 A (9 R	5		0 E \$ R 5		0	A 0 Ø	H R 9				H Ø T	T Ø	I	I Ø \$	R V	v
(RROEREEE	(0 1	1 0	I	R (I Ø	(D I	R	R R	I Ø	0	0	I	A I	I	Ň I Ø		M O D	Е
N T			N	V I N		(N (N	Z	z	N	K R	R	K	L Z O I	P	R
l S	ĸ		K	E I	I N K	1	1 1	K		.				\$	1		
3	, \$	\$	\$, \$	\$	5 5	S 5					L	A			I E	с
22 22,250 "G"	6 (((w 2 (0	6 A (,	H ,	(С	с				J 1 (B 3	N	
6 6)13)1 F"R) I	I	I)) N I	1	1	I	H	H	I	N G		J I I		" T	
, , ∨ 6 , 0 O Y	= I	I	I	т Т =	I	W Ø	W 3	I	I	I) , I	U	н	E
1 9 > , 1 <i>L</i>	,		,	H "	, E	,		,	L	L				J		"	
" 8 5 E L	1	5	4		T 1 7	T C	T C	U 5	L	L				J 3	B	R	0
0 , 3) 8 L 0 E)	S T)	" S))	í)	E	E			R		С О	/ 0	F
W I))		L))	D	D)	R "		;			
)) 5 E IFTF	G		ł		T I G		S	G			G	A		I	" "		s
) N	н 0		1		H C O		P	0	С	c	0	I		N 0	: H	о н	U
1 G Y	E T		1	S E	E E T		I	T	0	o	T	N		V		Z	G
0		U	G	N	ő	K	K I		c	c	0		I	\$	S	E P Y	U 1 A 1
50	ļ		D s	R 1			E	1	(]								 ۱
9	ł	1	5	2	2		כ		Г 	r .	2	N	1	- 1		- 1	,
SI	9 8 9 8	2 9	וט	W 9 8 9 U 1	T V 8 2 8 6		C	8 (A	A	7	ТС		5 8 J - 7 2		N O I	
r ¥		ĺ	3)	2)				2	נ		-	,		
					0		L		L	L	ø	"		8			
0 " E N	,	,	4	3			I	,			,			,			
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	2	1	6	1			۷		G	G	2			Ø 2		1 0	
Т	9	2	0	ø		R	E	7	L	L	6) 6		S R	
	4	1	,	,	3	Y	"	3	A	A	7			0		T	
	(1															

3130 CALL KEY(0, KEY, S) 3140 IF KEY=66 THEN 3030	3530 DATA ("SWEET, MANHATTAN", 7, 1, 2, 2, 3, 1
3150 IF KEY=78 THEN 3180 3160 IF KEY<589 THEN 3130	3540 DATA "*, , , * 1 OZ . *, , , * 1/2 OZ . *, , , * 1/2 OZ . *, , , * 1 /2
3170 YS=YS+1	3 5 5 0 DATA * PERFECT, MANHATTAN, 7, 1, 2, 2, 4
3180 CALL HCHAR (23,3,KEY) 3190 INVS(KK,1)=CHRS(KEY)	3 560 DATA "",,, "1 OZ. ", "1/4 OZ. ", "1/4 A
3 2 0 0 N E X T K K 3 2 1 0 D R = 0	0 Z " , , ? 2 -3 D D P S " ,
3 2 2 0 P R I N T ::: ' Y O U C A N MA K E : '' : : 3 2 3 0 I F Y S > 1 T E N 3 2 7 0	3 5 8 0 D A T A " " , , , " 1 O Z . " , , , , , , " 1 O Z . " , , , , , , " 1 O Z . " , " 1 / .
3240 P RINT "NOTHING; SORRY." : : "YOU NEED TO GO TO THE LIQUOR"	3590 DATA "WARD EIGHT", 7, 1, 3, 4, 3, 2, 1 3600 DATA "'', , "1 OZ. ', , , , , 1 OZ. '', , , , , , ''
3250 PRINT STORE IF YOU'RE THIRSTY.	1 / 2 OZ . * , , , ,
	3620 DATA "",,,,, '1 OZ. ',,,,,,'1 OZ. ', '1 OZ. ', ', ', '1 OZ. ', ', ', ', '1 OZ. ', ', ', ', ', ', ', ', ', ', ', ', ', ',
3280 FOR J=8 TO 23 3290 I F DRINKS(I,J,J)= " " THEN 3310	3 630 DATA BACÁRÓÍ, 7, 1, 3, 3, 1, 1, 1
3 3 0 0 1 F 1 N V S (J - 8 , 1) = "N" T H E N 3 3 5 0 3 3 1 0 N E X T J	3 6 4 0 D A " " , , " 1 O Z . " 1 O Z . " . . " 1 .
3 3 2 0 P R I N T D R I N K S (I, 0) 3 3 3 0 C A L L S O U N D (1 5 0, 13 9 7, 2)	3650 DATA SCREWDRIVER, 11, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2 3660 DATA "", "1 OZ. ", , , , , , , , , , , , "FILL W
	36700 DATA "PINK LADY", 10, 1, 3, 3, 1, 1, 3
 3 3 6 0 F D R = 0 T H E N 3 2 4 0 	3680 DATA * 1 OZ. *, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
3380 PRINT : "PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE"	3 6 9 0 DATA "SALTY DOG", 1 6, 3, 4, 1, 1, 1, 2
3 3 9 0 CALL KEY(0, K, S) 3 4 0 0 IF S=0 THEN 3 3 9 0 ELSE 1 7 6 0	
3 4 10 D A TA M A R T I N I 1 2 2 1	3 7 1 0 DA TA " G I N COOLER R " 7 , 4 , 4 , 1 , 3 , 2 , 3 3 7 2 0 DA TA " 1 OZ . " , 1 , 3 , 2 , 3 . 3 7 2 0 DA TA " 1 OZ . " , 1 , 3 , 3 .
3 4 3 0 DATA ' DRY MARTINI'', 16, 1, 2, 2, 2, 1, 1	2 OZ . ″, , , ″ F I L L WI T H ″, , ″ ″ 3 7 3 0 D A T A ″ T OM COL L I N S ″, 1 6, 4 , 4 , 1 , 3 , 2 , 3
3 4 4 0 D A T A * 1 1 1 / / 4 O Z . * * , , , * 1 / 4 O Z . * * , , , , * , , , , , , , , , ,	3740 DATA 1 OZ. 4 , 1 OZ. 7 , 1 OZ. 7 , 1 OZ. 7 , 1 OZ. 1 , 1 / 2
3 4 5 0 D A T A ⁺ E X T R A D R Y MA R T I N I ⁺ , 16 , 1 , 2 , 2 ,	3750 DATA "BLACK RUSSIAN", 2, 5, 4, 1, 1, 1, 1
3 4 6 0 2 , 1 , 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 , 1 , 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
3470 DATA, '''VODKA MARTINI'', 16, 1, 2, 2, 2, 1,	3780 DATA " " , , " 1 OZ . " , , , , , , , , 2 - 3 DROPS
3 4 8 0 D ATA "", 1 OZ. ", , 1 / 3 OZ. ", , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
3 4 9 0 DATA MANHATTAN, 7, 1, 2, 2, 3, 1, 1	TH", "LIGHT RUM", "SWEET VERMOUTH", K AHLUA
3 5 0 0 D A T A (* * * , , * 1 0 Z . * , , , * 1 / 2 0 Z . * , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	3800 DATA "LEMON JUICE", "SIMPLE SYRUP", "ANGOSTURA BITTERS", GRENADINE, "GRA
3 5 1 0 DATA DRY MANHATTAN', 7, 1, 2, 2, 2, 1, 1 3 5 2 0 DATA ''', , '1 OZ'', '1/2 OZ'', , , , , , , ,	P E F R U I T J U I C E'' $3810 D A T A " O R A N G E J U I C E ", "G I N G E R A L E ", "$
	E Contraction of the second seco

hy Mr. Templeton, you can't figure that!" said the lady at the finance company. I had merely asked her the formula for computing the payoff amount on the installment contract on my 1978 Datsun.

This emphatic "can't do" sent me racing off to the library in my soon-to-be-liberated Datsun. And it was there that I discovered the existence of the *Rule of 78*. So, armed with this knowledge, I decided to write a program that applied the Rule to installment contracts and let my TI-99/4A do the figuring for me.

From the name of this article you might have expected some sort of game, but the Rule of 78 is no game. It determines the amount of money required to pay off an installment contract at any given time, or the amount to be re-financed when you trade in before making all the payments. Should you be so unfortunate and have to default, the Rule of 78 determines the balance that becomes due and payable—the amount the finance company would be entitled to recover by repossessing the car. This Rule also is the method recognized by the Internal Revenue Service for computing the portion of the finance charge deductible each year during the life of the contract.

The Rule of 78 defines the fraction of the total finance charge that is on the unused portion. The numerator of the fraction is the sum of the numbers of the remaining payments; the denominator is the sum of the numbers of all payments. The number of the first payment is equal to the number of payments in the contracts—e.g., 48 payments for a four-year contract. The number of each succeeding payment is one less; the last payment is number 1. At the time the Rule got its name, 12-payment contracts were the usual type. The sum of 12, 11, . . ., and 1 is 78, the denominator of the fraction. A more appropriate name in our day would be rule of 1176, which is the sum of 48 through 1.

Many installment contracts allow an *acquisition charge* to be deducted from the finance charge before multiplying it by the fraction. This is almost a prepayment penalty, but not quite—because you usually pay *only a portion* of the acquisition charge. When applicable, the acquisition charge affects the payoff amount of the contract.

The Rule of 78 is also known as the Sum of the Monthly Balances Method and the Sum of the Months Digits Method. According to the *Consumer and Commercial Credit Installment Sales*, a subscription service published by Prentice-Hall, it is widely used in installment contracts. From these volumes, which contain federal and state law on the subject, I discovered that the Rule is required by law in some states and allowed by law in all states. It applies to installment contracts on automobiles, furniture, and appliances, and to some types of loans. Internal Revenue Service Publication 545, *Interest Expense*, explains the Rule and its application to income tax deductions.

Running the Program

The program is shown in the listing at the end of this article. It is written in TI BASIC, but will also run in TI Extended BASIC. Copy the program into your computer and enter the RUN command.

Consult a copy of the contract. First, be sure it mentions the Rule of 78 or one of its aliases in the section

THE RULE OF



on prepayment. Then locate the amounts requested in the initial display. All of the amounts are usually typed in except the acquisition charge; it is printed in the contract. The display is as follows:

INSTALLMENT PAYMENTS AMOUNT FINANCED: \$ FINANCE CHARGE: \$ ACQUISITION CHARGE: \$ AMOUNT OF PAYMENT: \$ NUMBER OF PAYMENTS: FIRST PAYMENT DATE:

The prompts of the displays are typical of the names used in contracts. The amount financed is the sum of the price of the merchandise, sales taxes, insurance, etc., less the down payment. The finance charge is the amount added to the amount financed to compute the total of payments. The acquisition charge is printed in the section on prepayment. (It is \$25 in many contracts.) It is easy to come up with the amount of payment: That's the amount you pay each month. Typically, you make 12 payments on appliances and 48 on new cars. Enter the date of the first payment expressed as three numbers separated by slashes. The first number represents the month, 1 through 12. The second is the day of the month, 1 through 31. The last number is the year, represented by the last two digits. For example, if the first payment were due December 23, 1984, you would enter 12/23/84.

After you enter the figures, the program lists the options as follows:

CHOOSE ONE 1. CONTRACT SCHEDULE 2. CONTRACT STATUS 3. TAX DEDUCTION 4. NEW CONTRACT ENTER NUMBER:

The Contract Schedule option provides the date, total paid, balance prepay amount, and amount saved by prepaying for the first payment. By pressing ENTER you request the next payment. By repeatedly pressing ENTER you can display these five items for each payment of the contract. On the display for December of each year, the program also displays the tax deduction for the year.

When you specify the Contract Status option, the program requests a date. The program then displays the status of the contract on that date. If the date is during the period of the contract, the status display includes the date, total paid, balance, prepay amount, amount saved by prepayment, and the tax deduction for the year if the contract is prepaid on that date. The status figures, of course, apply only if all payments have been made up to the requested date.

The Tax Deduction option shows you the allowable income tax deduction for each year of the contract. This same information is provided in the contract schedule displays; because this option gives you *only* the tax deduction, it is much faster. In many cases, prepayment is not possible, but deducting the proper portion of the finance charge is important.

The New Contract option returns to the beginning of the program and requests the inputs previously described. If you were really into installment contracts, you could compute the figures for the contract on your car, then on your TV, etc. Option 4 would enable you to enter figures for each additional contract.

If you select option 1, 2, or 3, the program lists the values you entered at the top of the screen, as follows:

AMOUNT FINANCED: \$2,545.73 FINANCE CHARGE: \$781.03 ACQUISITION CHARGE: \$25.00 AMOUNT OF PAYMENT: \$92.41 NUMBER OF PAYMENT: 36 FIRST PAYMENT: 12/23/80

Below this display, the specific display for the selected option appears. For the Contract Schedule option, the following display is repeated for each payment:

CONTRACT SCHEDULE

AFTER PAYMENT	ON	12/23/80
TOTAL PAID	\$	92.41
BALANCE	\$	3,234.35
PREPAY AMOUNT	\$	2,558.92
SAVE BY PREPAY	\$	675.43

DEDUCTION FOR 1980 \$42.22

For the Contract Status option, the initial display requests the date, as follows:

CONTRACT STATUS ENTER DATE:

Enter a date in the format previously described. If you enter a date before the month of the first payment, the following is displayed:

STATUS ON 11/30/80 TOO EARLY

On the other hand, if you enter a date later than the last day of the month in which you will make the last payment, the following is displayed:

STATUS ON 12/1/83 PAID UP

When you enter a date during the period of the contract, the following is displayed:

STATUS ON 12/31/81:

TOTAL PAID	\$ 1,201.33
BALANCE	\$ 2,125.43
PREPAY AMOUNT	\$ 1,838.23
SAVE BY PREPAY	\$ 287.20

DEDUCTIBLE IN 81 \$ 451.61 IF PAID OFF ON 12/31/81

For the tax deduction option, the display is as follows:

IF YOU PAY ALL PAYMENTS AS SCHEDULED, YOU MAY DEDUCT FINANCE CHARGE AS FOLLOWS:

YEAR	AMOUNT
1980	\$ 42.22
1 9 81	\$ 415.14
1982	\$ 246.27
1983	\$ 77.40

At the bottom of each screen, the program displays the following message;

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE OR 9 TO QUIT

For the Contract Schedule option, you get the figures for the next payment when you press ENTER. When all payments have been displayed, pressing ENTER displays the list of options previously described. For options 2 and 3, which have one screen each, pressing ENTER displays the option list.

The accuracy of the figures depends on the accuracy of the computer. Texas Instruments claims ten digits of accuracy for the TI-99/4A. In the case of the contract on my 1978 Datsun, the finance company's figures were not exactly the same as mine. The differences were a penny or two, most likely due to differences in computer accuracy. Of course, I paid the amount *their* computer wanted.

Changing the Program

If you have a printer, you will want to change the program to print the data displayed on the screen and you will probably want to change the format as well. The contract schedule can be printed in tabular form, one line per payment, on an 80-column printer.

The program has a subroutine for each option, but you may not want all the options; if not, you can leave one or two out. The contract schedule subroutine begins on line 680, and ends on line 1540. The contract status subroutine begins on line 1560 and continues through line 2280. The tax deduction subroutine occupies lines 2300 through 2650. Each subroutine is independent of the other two; however, the driver (lines 170 through 660) and the miscellaneous subroutines from line 2670 to the end of the program are required for all subroutines.

Streamlining for TI Extended BASIC

You can run the program in Extended BASIC as it is, or you can streamline it, exploiting some of the features of the more powerful language. The power of the DISPLAY statement of Extended BASIC is particularly valuable in this program.

Line 170 is a DEF statement that defines a rounding function. A format defined by an IMAGE statement automatically rounds fractions, and this function is used to align decimal points in the displays. The function is not needed if you use a specified format.

The subroutine beginning at line 2880 displays a string at a defined point on the screen. When you use a DISPLAY statement with the AT option, this subroutine is not required. Similarly, the subroutine at line 2940 adds zeros to the right of the decimal point, where required. It also inserts a comma between the hundreds and thousands digit of numbers greater than 999.99. A defined format adds least significant zeros but does not insert the comma. If you want to use a format and give up the comma, omit this subroutine.

To incorporate these changes, modify the program shown in Listing 1 by performing the following steps:

- 1. Omit line 170 and modify line 180 as follows: 180 IMAGE" #####.##"
- 2. Omit lines 490 and 500; modify line 510 as follows: 510 PRINT USING "AMOUNT FINANCED :\$#####.##"':UB •
- 3. Omit lines 520 and 530; modify line 540 as follows: 540 PRINT USING "FINANCE CHARGE :\$ #####.##'':FC
- 4. Omit lines 550 and 560; modify line 570 as follows: 570 PRINT USING "ACQUISITION CHARGE: \$####.##"":AC
- 5. Omit lines 580 and 590; modify line 600 as follows: 600 PRINT USING "AMOUNT OF PAYMENT: \$####.##"':PMNT
- 6. Omit line 630 and modify line 640 as follows: 640 PRINT USING "FIRST PAYMENT: ##/##/##" :MO,DA,YR
- 7. Omit lines 810, 830, and 840; modify line 850 as follows: 850 DISPLAY AT (14, 17):USING "##/##/##": CMO, DA, CYR
- 8. Omit lines 880-910; modify line 930 as follows: 930 DISPLAY AT(15, 17):USING 180:TOTPD
- 9. Omit lines 950-990; modify line 1000 as follows: 1000 DISPLAYS AT(16, 17):USING 180:BAL
- 10. Omit lines 1080-1110; modify line 1130 as follows: 1130 DISPLAY AT(17, 17): USING 180: PREPAY
- 11. Omit lines 1140-1170; modify line 1190 as follows: 1190 DISPLAY AT(18, 17): USING 180: SAV
- 12. Omit lines 1280-1310 and 1330; modify line 1340 as follows:
 - 1340 DISPLAY AT(20,1):USING "DEDUCTION FOR 19## \$###.##":CYR,ADED
- 13. Omit lines 1430-1460 and 1480; modify line 1490 as follows:
 - 1490 DISPLAY AT(20,1): USING "DEDUCTION FOR 19## \$####.##":CYR,ADED
- 14. Omit lines 1830 and 1840; modify line 1850 as follows: 1850 PRINT USING "TOTAL PAID \$ #####.## ":TOTPD

- 15. Omit lines 1880 and 1890; modify line 1900 as follows: 1900 PRINT USING "BALANCE \$#####.##" :BAL
- 16. Omit lines 1970 and 1980; modify line 1990 as follows: 1990 PRINT USING "PREPAY AMOUNT \$ ######## ":PREPAY
- 17. Omit lines 2000 and 2010; modify line 2020 as follows: 2020 PRINT USING "SAVE BY PREPAY \$ ######## ":SAV
- 18. Omit lines 2140 and 2150; modify line 2160 as follows: 2160 PRINT USING "DEDUCTIBLE IN ## \$ #####.##" :SYR.DEDUCT
- 19. Omit lines 2440 and 2450; modify line 2430 as follows; 2430 PRINT USING "19## \$##### ##" :DYR,DED
- 20. Omit lines 2590 and 2600; modify line 2580 as follows: 2580 PRINT USING ''19## \$#####.##" :DYR,DED
- 21. Omit lines 2690-2710 and modify line 2720 as follows: 2720 DISPLAY AT(23,1):"PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE"
- 22. Omit lines 2730 and 2740; modify line 2750 as follows: 2750 DISPLAY AT(24,1):"OR 9 TO QUIT"
- 23. Remove references to function RND2 in the following lines:

1050 SAV = RUL 78 (AFC) 1270 ADED = DEDUCT/DEN*FC 1400 SAV = X1420 ADED = DEDUCT/DEN*FC 1940 SAV = RUL 78(AFC) 2130 DEDUCT = DEDUCT – RUL78(FC)2200 SAV = 1/DEN*AFC 2420 DED = RUL78(FC)2510 DED = NP/DEN*FC 2570 DED = RUL78(FC) 2640 DED = 1/DEN*FC

The subroutine beginning at line 2810 is not required if an ACCEPT statement is used to input the character. Omit line 2770 and modify lines 2760 and 2780 as follows:

2760 ACCEPT AT(24,14):SEL\$ 2780 IF SEL\$ = "9" THEN 2800

And don't forget to omit the subroutines (lines 2810-3070). Extended BASIC allows further compression by putting several statements on the same line and by using statements in IF-THEN-ELSE statements. However, the changes I have suggested provide a significant reduction in the size of the program.

With this program in your computer, you have all the secrets of the Rule of 78 at your disposal. Your computer will tell you everything you ever wanted to know about an installment contract, but didn't ask because you would not have been told.



* * * * * * * * * * 100 REM PAYMENTS: RULE OF 78 REM 110 120 REM * * * * * * * 130 REM 140 REM 150 REM 160 DEFINE FUNCTIONS REM $|\mathbf{R}|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{D}|\mathbf{2}|(|\mathbf{X}|)| = |\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{T}|(|\mathbf{X}|\star|\mathbf{1}|\mathbf{0}|\mathbf{0}|+|\mathbf{1}|\mathbf{0}|\mathbf{0}|$. 5)/ 100 170 DEF I N C = 28 - L E N (X S)180 DEF $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{R} & \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{7} & \mathbf{8} & (\ \mathbf{D} &) = \mathbf{P} & \mathbf{Q} & \mathbf{2} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{T} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{P} & \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{T} & \mathbf{D} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{T} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{*} &$ 190 DEF 200 REM 210 CALL CLEAR INSTALLMENT PAYMENTS 220 PRINT 'A MOUNT FINANCED: \$":UB 'FINANCE CHARGE: \$":FC 230 INPUT 240 INPUT ACQUISITION 2 5 0 INPUT CHARGE: : AC \$ AFC=FC 260 ĀC A MOUNTOFPAYNNUMBEROFPAYNFIRSTPAYMENT 270 INPUT PAYMENT: PMNT \$ PAYMENTS 280 INPUT : NP 290 INPUT DATE : DATES . 1 300 $\mathbf{N} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{S} \left(\mathbf{D} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{S} \right),$ MO\$ = SEG\$ (DATE\$, 1, N-1) M=POS(DATE\$, "/", N+1) 310 320 330 340 350 $MO = V \overline{A} L (MO S)$ $D \overline{A} = V \overline{A} L (D \overline{A} S)$ $Y R = V \overline{A} L (Y R S)$ 360 370 380 390 400 1 CONTRACT SCHEDULE CONTRACT STATUS" 410 PRINT 420 PRINT 2 430 PRINT 3 TAX DEDUCTION 4 NEW CONTRACT 440 PRINT "ENTER NUMBER: 450 INPUT SEL
 Y U T
 E IN T E R
 N U M B E R :

 S E L
 4
 T H E N
 2 1 0

 (S E L < 1) + (S E L > 3) < 0</td>
 460 IF THEN 470 IF 400 480 CALLCLEAR 490 500 510 "AMOUNT FINANCED: PRINT \$ " ; TAB (INC XS X = S T R(F C) 520 530 GOSUB 2940 540 PRINT "FINANCE CHARGE: s TĀB(INC) X \$ 550 X = S T R (A CGOSUB PRINT 2940 "ACQUISITION 560 570 CHARGE: ; T A B (20 " \$ " ; T A B (I N C) ; X \$ $|\mathbf{X}| = |\mathbf{S}| |\mathbf{T}| |\mathbf{R}| |\mathbf{S}| (|\mathbf{P}|\mathbf{M}|\mathbf{N}| |\mathbf{T}|)$ 580 GOSUB 2940 PRINT AMOUNT 590 600 OF PAYMENT "; TAB(20 \$"; TAB(INC); X\$ $\dot{\mathbf{X}} = \mathbf{S} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{N} \mathbf{P})$ 610 PRINT 620 "NUMBER OF PAYMENTS: " ; TAB(26 ; X \$ 630 XSDATES PRINT 640 FIRST PAYMENT: " : TAB(INC): DĀ TE\$ ELGOSUB ONSEL 680,1560,2300 650 GOTO 660 670 REM DISPLAY SCHEDULE 680 PRINT CONTRACT SCHEDULE AFTER PAYMENT ON PRINT 690 700 PRINT TOTAL PAID \$ 710 PRINT BALANCE \$ 720 PRINT "PREPAY AMOUNT \$ 730 SAVEBY PREPAY \$ PRINT CYR = YRCMO = MO740 750 $T \bigcirc T > D = 0$ $D = D U \subset T = 0$ $B \land L = U B + F C$ 760 770 780 790 N=0 FOR 1 = N P TO 1 STEP 810 X = S T R S (CMO) && D A \$ & & S T R \$ (C Y R) 820 CALL HCHAR(14,21,32,9

 $\begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{C} + \mathbf{1} \\ \mathbf{R} = \mathbf{1} & \mathbf{4} \end{vmatrix}$ 830 840 850 2880 GOSUB 860 CMO = CMO + 1870 TOTPD = TOTPD + PMNT $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{S} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{T} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{P} \mathbf{D})$ 880 GOSUB 2940 890 $\begin{array}{c} C = I \\ R = 1 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \end{array}$ 900 910 CALL 920 HCHAR (15, 19 32 11 930 GOSUB 2880 BAL=BAL-PMNT 940 950 X = S T R ($B \overline{A} L$) 960 GOSUB 2940 C = I N C + 1R = 16970 980 990 CALL HCHAR (16, 19, 32 11) 1000 1010 GOSUB 2880 P = 1 - 2P=1 1020 1 F THEN 1390 1030 P < 0 THEN 1370 IF Q=P+1 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080 R = 1.7X \$ = S T R \$ (P R E P A Y) GOS U B 2940 1090 1100 1110 C = I N C + 11120 1130 CALL H CHAR(17, 19, 32, 11)GOSUB 2880 1140 R = 18 1 1 5 0 X \$ = S T R \$ (S Ā V) GO S U B 2 9 4 0 1 1 6 0 C = I N C + 11170 1 1 8 0 11 GOSUB 2880 N=N+1 1 1 9 0 1200 1210 $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{D} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{T} = \mathbf{D} = \mathbf{D} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{T} + \mathbf{I}$ 1220 1230 CMO>12 THEN 1420 GOSUB 2670 1240 NEXTI 1250 1260 IF THEN 1360 1270 A D E D = R N D 2 (D E D U C T / D E N * F C)1280 1290 C=2 R=20 1300 $\mathbf{X} \mathbf{\$} = \mathbf{S} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{\$} (|\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{D}|\mathbf{E}|\mathbf{D}|)$ 1310 1320 GOSUB 2940 CALL HCHAR(20, 23, 32 , 9) 1330 X = " D E D U C T I O NFOR 19"&STR\$(CYR)& \$ " & X \$ GOSUB 2880 1340 2670 1350 GOSUB 1360 1370 RETURN S A V = 0 1380 GOTO 1070 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{1} \ / \ \mathbf{D} \in \mathbf{N} * \mathbf{A} \in \mathbf{F} \\ \mathbf{S} = \mathbf{N} \mathbf{V} = \mathbf{R} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{2} \ (\mathbf{X}) \end{array}$ 1390 1400 1410 GOTO 1060 1420 $\mathbf{A} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{D} = \mathbf{R} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{2} \left(\mathbf{D} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{T} / \mathbf{D} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{N} \star \mathbf{F} \mathbf{C} \right)$ 1430 $\mathbf{X} \mathbf{S} = \mathbf{S} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{A} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{D})$ 1440 GOSUB 2940 1450 C=2 R = 20 CALL 1460 CALL HCHAR(20,23,32,9) X = "DEDUCTION FOR 19"& 1470 1 4 8 0 & S T R \$ (C Y R) 8 "&X\$ GOSUB 2880 1490 1500 DEDUCT=0 1510 N = 0 1520 CMO = 11530 CYR = CYR + 11540 GOTO 1230 1550 REM DISPLAY STATUS CONTRACT TERDATE: STATUS 1560 PRINT : SDATE\$ 1 570 INPUT CALL HCHAR(23,1,32 580 32) PRINT "STATUS ON "; SDATES 1590

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{N} = \mathsf{POS} \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{SDATE5} \\ \mathsf{SMOI} \end{array} \right), \begin{array}{c} \mathsf{T} \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{SDATE5} \\ \mathsf{SMOI} \end{array} \right), \begin{array}{c} \mathsf{T} \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{SDATE5} \\ \mathsf{SMOI} \end{array} \right), \begin{array}{c} \mathsf{T} \left(\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{SDATE5} \\ \mathsf{SMOI} \end{array} \right), \begin{array}{c} \mathsf{SDATE5} \end{array} \right) \\ \end{array}$ 16.00 1610 1620 I = M - N - 71630 SDAS = SEOS SDATES, N - 7, L 1640 1650 SYFI=SEGS (SDATES, M-7, 2) SMG - VAL (SMOS) 1660 1670 SDA=VAL (SDA5) SYB=VAL(SYB5) 1580 1696 TMO=MO+NP-INT(MO+NP) / 12 > 12 $\begin{array}{c} T MO = T MO + (T MO = 0 + -12) \\ T T H = T H + I H T + NP + 12 + -1 \end{array}$ 1700 1710 ITMO-MO SYR STYR THEN 2240 SYR YB THEN 2270 1720 ne i 1730 TIF. 17 0 T P. SYB=TYR)+(SMO>=TMO)=-2 THEN 22 40 1750 1.F (SYR=YR)++SMO<MO)=-2 THEN 2270 1760 M=SYH-YH 770 N = R + 1.21780 X = 5 MO - MO1790 N = N + X1800 IF SDA CA THEN 1826 1810 15 - 21 + 1 TOTPD=N+PMNT 1820 1830 X = S T H S I T O T P D GOSUS 2940 PRINT TOTAL PAID 1840 1850 TABIINC 18 Xiá 1860 BAL=UB+FC RAL = RAL - TOTPD X 4 = STRS | BAL | 1870 1880 GOSUE 2940 1890 19.00 FRINT BALANCE 3 TAB((NC) 2.6 1918 P = N P - NLF F=1 THEN 2200 1920 1950 $\Omega = P + 1$ SAV=RRD2 (RUL78) AFC IF SAV<1 THEN 2220 1940 1950 PREPAY=BAL-SAY 1960 1970 XS=STESIPHEPAY 1986 COSUS 2940 1990 PRINT PREPAY AMOUNT S TAB(INC) 6 8 2000 X 5 = S T H S ISAV GOSUB 7940 2020 PRINT SAVE BY PREPAY TABIINC 12(2) 2030 DEDUCT FC-SAV I = SYR = YR THER F = 1S - MD 2040 2100 2050 2060 A Y H = Y R + 12070 IF SYR AYR THEN 2110 2080 F F + 1 2 2090 A Y R = A Y R + 70010 2070 2.100 P = F Q = N P - (N P - F + 1)2110 2120 DEDUCT = DEDUCT - BND2 (BUL78 (FC) 2130 2140 XS=STRS(DEDUCT) 2150 GOSUS 2940 2160 DEDUCTIBLE IN SYRE 1.14 PRINT C 14 ABIINCI XS PRINT F PAID OFF ON 2170 PBINT SDATES GOSUB 2670 2180 2190 RETURN 2200 SAV BND2 (1/DEN+AFC) 2210 GOTO 1960 2220 5 A V = 0 2250 GOTO 1960 2240 PRINT PAID OP : GOSU8 2670 2250 2260 RETURN 2270 PRINT GOTO 2250 REM TAX DEDUCTION **** PRINT : IF YOU PAY ALL PAYMENTS PRINT AS SCHEDULED. YOU MAY PRINT AS SCHEDULED. YOU MAY PRINT TOO EARLY : 2280 2290 2300 2310 2320

ZIER PRINT PAS FOLLOWS YEAB 2340 FRINT AMOUNT 2350 NDENP DYB=YB 2560 P=13-MO 2370 2380 2390 ND N = N D - P = 124.00 Q=ND+N 2410 2420 DID-BRDZ(BUL78)FC) 2450 X S = STRS (DED) GOSUB 2940 PRINT 49 :STRAIDVR 2440 2450 a TAB(1 NC) : X \$ 2460 ND=ND-P 2470 DYR = DYR + 12400 17 ND 12 THEN 2530 2490 1=12 2500 GOTO 2400 2510 DEDERNDZINP/DENAFC) 2520 GOTO 2430 2530 IF ND=0 THEN 2610 2540 IF ND = Y THEN 2640 F = N D2560 O ND+ DED-HND2(HUL78(FC)) 2570 2580 XS=STES(DED) GOSUB 2940 FRINT 19 2590 19 STB (DYB) 2600 z TAB (| RC) XS 2610 PRI INT 2620 GOSUB 2670 2650 RETURN DEDENNDZIT/DEN*FC 2640 2650 0010 2580 2660 REM NEW SCREEN CALL GCHAR(23,25,X) IF X-32 THEN 2769 2670 2680 C=2 8=2 3 2690 2700 2710 ** PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE 2720 GOSUF 2880 2730 1=24 2740 XI OR B TO OUIT GOSUR 2750 2880 2760 C=16 GOSUS 2770 2820 11 SEL=57 THEW 2200 2780 2790 RETURN STOP 2800 2810 REM INPUT SUBROUTINE 2820 HCHAR (24, C., 30) CALL 2830 CALL KEYIO, SEL, STAT IF STATED THEN 2830 2840 2850 CALL HCHAR(24, C. 321 2860 RETURN 2870 REMPRINT SUBBOUTINE LENIXSI 2880 FOR)=1 TO 2890 X=ASC: SEGS(X5,1 11) CALL BCHAB/B C+1, X 2900 2910 NEXT 2920 RETURN REM EDIT ROUTINE 2930 + + + + + Q=6 THEN 2996 Q=1.EN 85 - 1 THEN 2940 2950 IF 2960 5010 I F IF LEN(XS) 6 THEN 3030 2970 R E T U R N X 8 = X \$ 2 . 0 8 2980 2990 3000 GOTO 2978 3010 88=854 GOTO 2978 3020 3030 A LLN(XB)-6 Y S = S E G S (X S , 1 , A Z S = S E G S (X S , A + 1 X S = Y S A S E T U N N 3040 A) 305.0 6 3060 3070 SOSO END



Now that you have a personal computer, you've probably been looking for ways to use it around the house. When writing software for home applications, it's often possible to create a *general* program that functions in a variety of household situations. The program accompanying this article follows this design philosophy. With it, you can create a personal phone and address directory, time events (such as elapsed telephone connect time), have your computer dial or redial any number in your directory, and set up an inventory of household possessions for insurance and maintenance purposes. All this in standard 16K T1 BASIC—with some room to spare for customizing the program according to your preference.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROGRAM

Data Entry

When the program is first RUN, the screen options give the user a choice of updating or using a previous data file saved on cassette or disk, or creating an entirely new data file for one of two options: (1) the phone and address directory, or (2) the household inventory. Both of these options also provide sub-options: For example, the program can draw on the data files to dial (by the dualtone method) an appropriate phone number, or sum the total cost in the inventory, and then print hardcopy listings of either. The category names for the file organization are provided in the DATA statements 220 and 230.

The input data is stored in the arrays A1\$, A2\$, A3\$, A4\$, and A5\$. A dimension of 60 is assigned to each of the arrays, and a maximum string length of 190 characters is allowed for each complete entry. Line 710 checks the validity of each data set. At this stage, the program also checks for dimension overflow and memory overflow (lines 480 and 810), and appropriate warning messages are displayed. These features prevent you from accidentally keying in excess data—a situation that would result in an error and program termination. Additionally, the cost category (A2\$) in option 2 is designed to accept only numerical input so that you can conveniently carry out numerical operations on the data-for example, total the cost of possessions. And keep in mind that you can, of course, change the categories by altering the data in lines 220 and 230.

Sort Routine

An efficient sort subroutine is presented in the program at line 2410. The routine employs a tree sort procedure which needs approximately $2*N*(Log_2 N-1)$ comparisons to sort N entries. Since various versions of sorting routines have been previously published and are readily available, I won't discuss the mathematical details of the sorting procedure. [See reference 2, for example, or any elementary book on numerical analysis.—Ed.] Here, the sorting is based on the entries in the arrays A1\$ (i.e., names or items in the default categories). The remaining arrays are appropriately rearranged to be consistent with the original data. The procedure is carried out without the use of any intermediate arrays, thereby saving on the core usage. Completely sorting and rearranging 50 entries takes about 4 minutes.

Data Deletion and Alteration

The subroutine at line 1010 updates any existing data set. You can access any particular entry by its serial number or by its name (or a segment of its name). A search routine (line 1790) retrieves the data set with the specified name, or the next higher one if the name match is not exact. As previously described, the program validates the altered data for allowable string length and memory overflow. At this stage, you have the option of moving up or down in the list, searching for a different entry, or finishing the editing session. Any alteration of the entry title (i.e., A1\$) causes the variable FLAG2 to be set equal to unity. Before the directory can be displayed, the data set is resorted.

Display of the Directory

The program allows you to display the data directory in two formats. The first format (at line 1420) provides a concise, quick-reference listing of the complete directory. This includes name and phone number for the Phonebook option, and item and cost for the Inventory option.

In the second format, you can display all the data contained in any single entry. Access to individual entries is either by its serial number in the directory, or by a string search as discussed in the previous section.

Additionally, you can get a hardcopy listing of the entire directory (line 4280) through an RS232-compatible printer, or the TI thermal printer. The screen printing routine at line 4150 was used to get a hardcopy print-out of screen displays for this article. This portion (lines 4150-4260) can be deleted without affecting the operation of the program.

Computerized Phone Dialing

Now let's look at Touch-Tone dialing with the TI-99/4A. Since the telephone company prohibits direct connections to the phone line of any user equipment not approved by the FCC, the method we will have to use involves simple proximity: Placing the microphone from the phone handset in the front of the monitor speaker dials the phone without any direct connection to the phone lines.

Briefly, the Touch-Tone system of telephone dialing operates by sending a specific pair of audio frequency tones over the voice channel of the phone line for each digit. The switching circuits at the telephone facility decode the tones and actuate the appropriate circuits to make the connection. The tone pairs consist of a low frequency group (697-941 Hz) and a high frequency group (1209-1477 Hz) as shown in Figure 1. For example, to dial the number 5, we have to send the audio tones at 770Hz and 1336 Hz simultaneously for a sufficiently long time to be recognized by the switching circuits. There should also be a sufficient gap between digits for each digit to register individually. Although a 40 millisecond signal duration followed by a 40 millisecond silence should theoretically be adequate, a 150-200 millisecond signal duration and a gap of about 100-150 milliseconds is required for reliable operation with this system.

With the CALL SOUND (duration, frequency 1, volume 1, frequency 2, volume 2) command of TI BASIC, the TI-99/4A can generate the dual tones of Figure 1. In doing this, however, an interesting problem arises: If we examine the monitor's output on an oscilloscope, we can observe that the so called "pure tone" from the computer is, in fact, a square wave and not a sine wave. By Fourier analysis, the square wave can be decomposed into its constituent sine waves. (Interested readers can refer to any elementary book of calculus for the details of the analysis.) To be specific, the output from CALL SOUND (100,500,1) is a square wave of 500 Hz for a 100 millisecond duration at the volume level 1. This is a combination of sine waves at 500 Hz, 1500 Hz, 2500 Hz, and so on. This can pose a problem when we try to dial the first two members (i.e., 698 Hz and 770 Hz) of the low frequency group. The third harmonics of these frequencies, namely, 2091 Hz and 2310 Hz, are also recognized by the switching circuits, resulting in the rejection of the signal. The third harmonics of 852 Hz and 941 Hz seem to be outside the frequency response of the switching circuits and pose no problem.

There are several ways we can overcome this problem when dialing the digits 1 thru 6. One very simple and inexpensive way is to use a passive low-pass filter with a cut-off frequency of about 1.5 KHz in the audio line to the monitor, thereby attenuating the higher frequencies. Figure 2 shows a block diagram for the installation. The circuit for the filter (which I built for less than five dollars) is shown in Figure 3.

HOW TO USE THE PROGRAM

Initial Set-Up

With the choice of N (for NO) for the Load Data option in Display 1, the program has you select either the Phone Directory or Household Inventory option. (If your choice was Y, and you loaded a file, one of the data elements on the file tells the program which option to branch to.) You then key in the data file, guided by the input prompts. The phone number can be entered with spaces and parentheses, if desired. The most recent entry can be re-entered by pressing R for the name (or item). You can terminate by pressing E for EXIT; this causes the data to be sorted and returns you to the master selection list (Display 3).

Load Previous Data File

To load a previously stored data file, we select Y for the Load Data option and follow the screen displays to operate the cassette player or disk. When loaded, the name of the data file, its size and the date of the previous revision will be displayed (Display 2); the program will then return you to the master selection list (Display 3).



Figure 1. Basic Frequencies for the Two-Tone System of Telephone Dialing









300 The Best of 99'er Volume 1

Master Selection List and Its Functions

The master selection list (Display 3) provides access to the program's various options. A banner (***UPDATE DIRECTORY***) will be displayed if there has been any alteration of the data file since the last update. This should act as a constant reminder to save the revised version of the data on a cassette or disk. The different options of the master selection list are as follows:

Option 1: Select this to add any new entry to the data file. This leads to the data entry of Display 1.

Option 2: This leads to Display 4. You can access any individual entry by its serial number in the directory (from display 5) or by a string search. Here, entering a null string (i.e., just pressing the ENTER key) for any category will leave it unaltered.

Option 3: This displays a short form of the directory as in Display 5. The display stops when the screen is filled. Pressing any key causes the remaining data to be displayed, or returns you to the master selection list if no more data is to be displayed.

Option 4: This produces a complete listing of a single entry (Display 6), selected by its serial number in the directory, or by a string search as in Display 4.

Option 5: This allows the program to use the data files when dialing/redialing in the Phonebook option, or to obtain the total purchase cost of the inventory in the Household Inventory option. If you are in the Phonebook option, the program will advance to Display 6. If you approve the display by pressing any key other than E, X, and S, the computer dials the displayed phone number. In the beginning, you may have to adjust the volume control of your TV set or monitor for proper operation. The digits will be displayed one by one as they are dialed. If the total number of characters in the phone number is greater than or equal to 10, the routine recognizes it as a long distance call, and dials 1 at the beginning (Display 7). After getting familiar with the operation, you may want to reduce the time periods assigned in the CALL SOUND statements in lines 3540, 3580, 3590. You can redial the number by pressing R, start the stopwatch by pressing S (and quickly releasing the key), or select a new number using the choice N. Any other key (including a prolonged pressing of S) terminates the dialing session and the master selection screen will be displayed.

With the selection of S, the stopwatch routine on line 3700 is activated. The elapsed time is displayed at the lower right-hand corner (Display 7). You can control the accuracy of the stopwatch by adjusting the time delay constants of the DATA statement in line 3320. Holding down R starts the dialing procedure all over again; pressing any other key returns you to the master selection list (Display 3).

In the Household Inventory option, choice 5 of the master selection list will cause the program to calculate the total purchase cost (Display 8) for all the items in the data file. There's no adjustment here for inflation. This, however, could easily be done. For example, you could key in the consumer price index into the data file at the time of an item's purchase and scale the purchase cost with the current index when evaluating the SUM (in the routine on line 3150). I felt, however, that this procedure would be rather involved for day-to-day use.

Option 6: This permits storing the data file on either cassette or disk. The computer asks (Display 9) for the title of the data file and the date of revision for future reference. This information will be displayed when you re-load the data for another session.

Option 7: This produces a hardcopy listing (with nine complete entries per page) on either the TI thermal printer, or a printer connected to the RS232 interface. The computer first asks you to verify that either the thermal printer or the RS232 interface is connected in order to avoid the File-Error termination. As a precaution, always SAVE the updated file on cassette or disk (option 6) *prior* to printing.

SUMMARY AND FINAL REMARKS

This program is capable of performing a wide variety of functions. We have seen how to use it to maintain a computerized phone directory and dial your phone automatically, as well as to maintain very flexible data files for day-to-day use in the home. Typical applications include an inventory of household valuables, a record of credit cards and bank accounts, lists of author/subject references for research, recipe files, etc. Some of the individual subroutines (in particular, the sorting routine and the stopwatch routine) should also be useful in many other applications. The program, as presented here, is contained within the standard 16K TI BASIC. A version in Extended BASIC to access the additional 32K RAM should give the program an even broader scope.

References

Floyd, R. W. "Algorithm 245, TREESORT 3." Communications of the A. C. M., December 1964, p. 701.

- Blinchikoff, H. J. and Zverev, A. I. Filtering in the Time and Frequency Domain. John Wiley and Sons, 1976, Chapter 4.
- Luff, P. P. "The Electronic Telephone." Scientific American, March 1978, pp. 58-64.
- Renbarger, J. "A Telephone-Dialing Microcomputer." BYTE, June 1980, pp. 140-170.



| 1 | a | 1 | al | | R | E | м | I | I | ļ | * | * | * | * | * | * | . | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | i. | * | * | * | * | • | • | • | I | I | I | 1 | I | I |
|---|---|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|------------|------------|------------|----|----|----------|---|----|---|----|---|---|------------|----|---|----|---|------------|---|---|----|---|---|----|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | | 0 | | | _ | М | | | | * | | Т | н | E | | H | 0 | м | E | | s | E | c | R | E | Т | Ă | R | Y | | * | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 0 | | R | E | М | | | | × | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | × | * | * | × | * | * | * | * | * | * | × | * | | | | | | |
| 1 | 3 | 5 | 9 | | R | E | М | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ĺ | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 4 | 1 | 0 | | R | E | M | | | ł | | | | | ł | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 7 | ľ | 2 | | D | I | М | Ĺ | A | 1 | \$ | (| 6 | Ø |) | Ι, | Ä | 2 | \$ | (| 6 | Ø |) | , | Ä | 3 | \$ | (| 6 | Ø |) | Ι, | Ā | 4 | \$ | 1 | 6 | Ø |
| | | | 1 | 1 |) | , | A | 5 | | | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ľ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 8 | : 0 | 2 | | D | I | М | | c | Ā | Т | \$ | (| 6 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 9 | 0 | 2 | | D | I | М | ľ | P | 1 | (| 3 |) | , | P | 2 | (| 3 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| 2 | 0 | | 2 | | D | Ā | Т | Ā | | 6 | 9 | 7 | , | 7 | 7 | 0 | Ι, | 8 | 5 | 2 | Ι, | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | , | 1 | 3 | 4 | Ø | , | 1 | 4 | 8 | 1 | | | |
| 2 | 1 | 0 | 2 | | R | E | Ä | D | | P | 1 | 1 | 1 |) | Ι, | P | | (| | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | |) | | | | (| 2 |) |
| | | | 1 | | | P | 2 | (| 3 | h | | | | | Ľ | | | | 1 | | Ľ | | | | | | Ľ | | | | | Ľ | Ľ | | | Ľ | | Ľ |

D|A|T|A| N|A|M|E|: |, |P|H|O|N|E|: |, |S|T|R|E|E|T|: CITY&ZIP MISC: DATA "ITEM: 230 WHEN COST SHOP MISC: LLCLEAR 240 CALL 250 LSIZE = 0OPT = 1 READ CATS(1), CATS(2),260 2 7 0 CAT\$(3) CATS 4), CAT\$(5) PRINT "LOA "LOAD DATA? 280 $||\mathbf{Y}||$ 3120 290 GOSUB 300 I F K E Y < > 89 T H E N 330

310 GOSUB 1900 410 320 GOTO 330 NEW SET UΡ REM 340 PRINT PHONE BOOK? $|\langle |\mathbf{Y}|$ N 3 5 0 3120 GOSUB $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{K} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{8} \mathbf{9} \\ \mathbf{I} = \mathbf{2} \end{array}$ THEN 390 360 IF $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{P} \mathbf{T} = \mathbf{2} \\ \mathbf{R} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{D} \\ \mathbf{C} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{1}) \\ \mathbf{C} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{2}) \end{array}$ 370 380 (3 CATS CATS 4), CAT\$(5 390 N=0 GOSUB 430 400 410 GOSUB 850 420 GOTO 410 $|\mathbf{E} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{R}|_{\mathbf{T}} |\mathbf{F} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{R}|_{\mathbf{T}}$ 430 REM INPUT DATA SET UP KEY 440 PRINT E TO EXIT REENTER TO 450 F L A G 1 = 1 460 FLAG2 - 1 I = N + 1 470 480 ARRAY FULL 490 (N = 60) * *500 GOSUB 3100 510 RETURN 520 PRINT CAT\$(1):A1\$(1) (1)="E" THEN 530 INPUT
 "
 E
 "
 T
 H
 E
 N
 7
 5
 0

 "
 E
 N
 D
 "
 T
 H
 E
 N
 7
 5
 0

 "
 T
 H
 E
 N
 5
 3
 0
 A 1 \$ (I) = A 1 \$ (I) = A 1 \$ (I) = 540 IF 550 IF 560 I F 570 IF A1S(I)<> R THEN 620 580 |-|1| 590 N=I-1 PRINT 600 * * * REENTER LAST SET * * * 6 1 0 GOTO 520 620 630 GOTO 670 640 INPUT CATS(2): 650 T 660 A 2 \$ (I) = S T R \$ (T CATS(3):A3S(I) CATS(4):A4S(I) 670 INPUT 680 INPUT 690 INPUT CAT\$(5)::A5\$(1) GOSUB 770 700 710 IF T>190 THEN 600 720 GOSUB 800 730 740 GOTO 470 7 5 0 GOSUB 2410 RETURN 760 770 REM MEMORY CHECK T = L E N (A 1 \$ (I) & A 2 \$ (I) & A 3 \$ (I) & A 4 780 790 RETURN 800 840 8 1 0 THEN CALL SOUNDD (200, 800, 4) PRINT: "** WARNING ** NG FULL": "(LSIZE="; S 820 * MEMORY GETTI ; STR\$ (LSIZE) & " 830 /3800) $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{R} \in \mathbf{T} \cup \mathbf{R} \\ \mathbf{S} \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{4} \end{array}$ 840 850 860 GOSUB 3060 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{J} & \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{U} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{R} & \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{S} & \mathbf{S} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{U} \\ \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{R} & \mathbf{T} & \mathbf{H} & \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{D} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{R} & \mathbf{E} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{H} & \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{D} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{U} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf$ PRINT 870 ATA'' 880 PRINT ::::/" RY 890 PRINT TOSTORE N T E R L I S T I N G " : P R I N T " 8 - TO $\begin{array}{c} \left| \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{H} \\ \mathbf{N} \\ \mathbf{T} \\ \mathbf{F} \\ \mathbf{L} \\ \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{G} \\ \mathbf{H} \\$ 900 PROGRAM 910 920 PRINT DIRECTORY GOSUB 3120 1F KEY<49 THEN 930 940 850 I F K E Y > 5 6 GOSUB **3060** 9 5 0 THEN 850 960 ON (KEY-48)GOSUB 0,3150,2140,4280 970 990,1010 1430 156 4450 980 RETURN

990 GOSUB 430 RETURN 1000 DATA 1010 ALTERATION REM INPUT "WHICH ONE? " 1020 : M S 1030 1 F M \$ = THEN 1410 1040 ENTER NEW DATA PRINT DELETETH TOD AT CURSOR' D ENTER I TEM " NO CHAN E 1: GES 1800 GOSUB 1050 1060 PRINT F L A G 1 = 1 1070 1080 T 1 \$ = " ? 1090 I = MGOSUB 770 1100 $\begin{array}{c} T = - T \\ GOSUB \end{array}$ 1110 1120 800 A 1 \$ (M) & T 1 \$: T M P \$ 1 1 3 0 INPUT 1140 TMPS= THEN 1220 IF 1150 " D $|\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{F}|$ T M P \$ < > THEN 1200 A1\$(M)=" 1160 1170 GOSUB 2410 N = N - 1 $R \in T \cup R N$ 1180 1190 1200 1210 1220 $\mathbf{A} \mathbf{1} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{M}) = \mathbf{T} \mathbf{M} \mathbf{P} \mathbf{S}$ FLAG2=1 I N P U T A 2 \$ (M) & T I S : T M P S I F T M P S = T M P S A 2 \$ (M) = T M P S 1230 1240 A 2 S (M) = TM P S I N P U T A 3 S (M) & T I S : TM P S I F TM P S = " TH E N 1 2 8 0 A 3 S (M) = TM P S I N P U T A 4 S (M) & T I S : TM P S I F TM P S = " TH E N 1 3 1 0 A 4 S (M) = TM P S I N P U T A 5 S (M) & T I S : TM P S = T N P S = T 1250 1260 1270 1280 1290 1300 1310 1320 $\begin{array}{c} 1 & r & r & m \neq s \\ A & 5 & s & (M) = T M P \\ G & O & S U B \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 7 & T M P \\ 1 & F & T < 192 \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} 1 & F & T < 192 \end{array} \\ T & H & E N \\ T & S & R & E \\ G & O & S U B \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 1 & 3 & S \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 \end{array}$ 1330 1340 1350 1360 LAST SET 1370 1380 GOSUB 800 GOSUB 1650 ON T GOTO 1130, 1020 1390 1400 . 1410 1410 RETURN 1420 $\begin{array}{c|c} R & E M \\ \hline D & I & S P & L & A & Y \\ I & F & F & L & A & G & 2 \\ \hline P & F & L & A & G & 2 \\ \hline P & F & L & A & G & 2 \\ \hline P & F & L & A & G & 2 \\ \hline P & F & L & A & G & 2 \\ \hline P & F & L & A & G & 2 \\ \hline P & F & L & A & F & A \\ \hline P & F & L & A & F \\ \hline P & F & L & A &$ 1430 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{GO} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{U} \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{FOR} \\ \mathbf{I} = \mathbf{1} \\ \mathbf{TO} \end{array}$ 1440 1450 1460 M = 29 - LEN(A2S(I))T | S = S | T | S | (| 1) | & " . " | P | I | N T | T | A | (| 4 - | L | E | N (| T | S |)) ; T | S ; | A | S | (| I)] ; T | A | B 1470 1480 (M); A2\$(II) I = 20 I = 40 T H E N T H E N 1490 IF 1520 1500 IF 1520 1510 GOTO 1530 1520 GOSUB 3100 NEXT 1530 NEXT 1540 GOSUB 3100 1550 RETURN REM SINGLE INPUT "WHIC 1560 ITEM LISTING 1570 WHICH ONE? M S " " 1580 IF MS= THEN 1640 1590 GOSUB 1800 1600 GOSUB 3060 1610 PRINT A 1 \$ (M) : : A 2 \$ (M) : : A 3 \$ (M) : : A 4 \$ M):::A5\$(M) GOSUB 1650 ON T GOTO 1600, 1570, 1640 1620 1630 1640 RETURN LISTUP 1650 PRINT PRESS TO Ē DOWN LIST X TO S TO SEARCH MO RE 1660 GOSUB 3100 1670 1680 T = 3 I F KEY <>69 17 THEN 2 0 1690 $\begin{array}{c} T = 1 \\ I F M = 1 \end{array}$ 1700 THEN 1780

1710 M=M-1 THEN 1760 1720 1730 K E Y < > 8 8 IF T=1 IF 1740 M = NTHEN 1780 1750 M=M+1 1760 I F K E Y < >83 THEN 1780 1770 T = 2 RETURN 1780 REM SEAR M LISTING 1790 SEARCH ROUTINE FOR SINGLE ITE 1800 IF, ABS((ASC(M\$))-53))>4 THEN 1850 1810 THEN 1820 1840 1830 M=N 1840 RETURN 1850 TiO FOR I = 1N 1860 M = I $\begin{array}{c|c} I & F & M & S < = A & I & S \\ N & E & X & T & I \end{array}$ 1870 1890 1880 1890 RETURN 1900 REM LOAD DATA PRINT ENTER": 1910 1 2 C S 1 DISK1 " 3 OTHER 1920 INPUTDEV $\begin{array}{c} I & F & D & E & V <>1 \\ D & E & V & S &= " & C & S & 1 \\ \end{array}$ 1930 THEN 1960 1940 GOTO 2010 1950 1960 2000 1970 NAME: FILS 1980 $\mathbf{D} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{V} \mathbf{s} = \mathbf{U} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{K} \mathbf{1}$. $\mathbf{k} \mathbf{F} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{s}$ G O T O 2 0 1 0 I N P U T E N T E R 1990 T * E N T E R D E V I C E N A M E : * : D # 2 : D E V S , I N T E R N A L , I N P U T 2000 : DEV\$ 2010 OPEN FIXED 192 2020 , DATES, LSIZE 2030 2040 CATS (4), CAT\$(5) PRINT::FI : : F I L \$: : " L S I Z E (**3800**) : "; D A T E S : : 2050 : LSIZE UPDATE: : " L A S T 2060 2070 . A 4 S (I), A 5 \$ (I) 2080 NEXT I F D E V = 12090 THEN 2120 2100 F O R T D = 1TO 1000 NEXTTD 2110 2120 CLOSE #2 2130 RETURN M SAVE DIRECTORY FLAG2=0 THEN 217 2140 REM 2150 IF 2 1 7 0 2160 GOSUB 2410 2170 PRINT "ENTER 1 C S 1 2180 DSK1 PRINT 2 3. OTHER"::: CHOICE?": ANS ANS>3)THEN2 2190 PRINT 2200 INPUT " YOUR 2210 IF (|A|N|S|<1)+(2170 $\begin{array}{c|c} O & A & A & S \\ D & E & V & S \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} C & S & O \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O & T & O \\ C & S & S \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} C & S & 1 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} T & T \\ T \\ \end{array}$ 2220 2230,2250,2310 2230 2320 2240 GOTO I N P U T " E N T E R F I L E N A M E . " :] I F L E N (N A M S) < 1 1 T H E N 2 2 9 0 2250 NAMS 2260 2270 PRINT "ENTER NO MORE THAN TEN L E T T E R S P L E A S E GO T O 2 1 7 0 D E V S = "D S K 1 . " & N A 2280 2290 & NAMS 2300 GOTO 2320 DEVICE NAME. ": D DATE. ": DATES , INTERNAL, OUTPUT 2310 INPUT ENTER : DEV\$ ENTER 2320 INPUT 2330 OPEN # 3 : D E V \$ FIXED 192 2340 N, FILS DATE\$. S IZE 2350 2360 A25(I) ASS . A 4 S **|I|**) I), A5\$(I) 2370 NEXT 1 2380 CLOSE # 3 2390 F L A G 1 = 02400 RETURN

| 2 4 1 0
2 4 2 0
2 4 3 0
2 4 4 0
2 4 5 0
2 4 6 0
2 4 7 0
2 4 8 0
2 4 9 0 | R E M S O R T I N G R O U T I N E
F L AG 2 = 0
C A L L S O U N D (100, 800, 6)
P B I N T :::: " * * * * * S O R T I N G D A T A * * * *
* ":::
I F (N-1) T H E N 2 4 7 0
R E T U R N
F O R I = 1 T O N
N E X T I |
|--|---|
| 2 4 9 0
2 5 1 0
2 5 1 0
2 5 3 0
2 5 5 0
2 5 7 8
0
2 5 8 9
0
2 5 8 9
0
2 5 8 0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0 | $ \begin{array}{c} N & 2 = I & N & T & (& N \ / & 2 &) \\ N & 2 & 1 = N & 2 + 2 \\ I & C & T = 1 \\ I & = 2 \\ N & 1 = N & 2 & 1 - I \\ N & N = N \\ I & K = N & 1 \\ G & O & S & U & B & 2 & 8 & 8 & 0 \\ J & K & = N & 1 \\ G & O & S & U & B & 2 & 8 & 8 & 0 \\ J & K & = N & 1 \\ I & F & J & K & > N & T & H & E & N & 2 & 6 & 6 & 0 \\ I & F & J & K & > N & T & H & E & N & 2 & 6 & 6 & 0 \\ I & F & J & K & = N & N & T & H & E & N & 2 & 6 & 6 & 0 \\ I & F & J & K & S & N & N & T & H & E & N & 2 & 6 & 2 & 0 \\ I & F & J & K & S & (J & K + 1) & < = A & 1 & S & (J & K) & T & H & E & N & 2 & 6 & 2 & 0 \\ I & K & = J & K & + 1 \\ \end{array} $ |
| 2 6 2 0
2 6 3 0
2 6 4 0
2 6 5 0
2 6 6 0
2 6 7 0
2 6 8 0
2 6 8 0
2 6 9 0
2 6 9 0
2 7 0 0 | $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ |
| $\begin{array}{c} 2 & 7 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 5 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 5 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 7 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 7 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 8 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 5 & 0 \\ 2 & 8 & 6 & 0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c} N 1 = N P 2 - I \\ N N = N 1 \\ I K = 1 \\ G O T O 2 5 6 0 \\ I K = 1 \\ G O S U B 2 8 8 0 \\ J K = N 1 \\ G O S U B 2 9 4 0 \\ I K = N 1 \\ G O S U B 3 0 0 0 \\ I F I > = N T H E N 2 8 7 0 \\ I = I + 1 \end{array}$ |
| 2870
2880
2890
2900
2910 | GOTO 2740
RETURN
CS=A1S(IK)
MS=A2S(IK)
TS=A3S(IK)
TMPS=A4S(IK)
TMPS=A4S(IK)
RETURN
A1S(IK)
A1S(IK)
A1S(IK) |
| $\begin{array}{c} 9 \\ 2 \\ 9 \\ 2 \\ 9 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 9 \\ 9 \\ 5 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0$ | A 5 5 (K) = A 5 5 (J K)
R E T U R N
A 1 5 (I K) = C 5
A 2 5 (I K) = T S
A 3 5 7 1 K = T T S
R 5 7 1 K = T T S
R E T U R N
R E M C L E A R & S E T S C R E N
C A L S C R E N (S C)
 |
| 3080 3080 3100 31100 31120 313130 313140 3150 3150 3150 3150 3150 3150 3150 3150 3150 | R E T U R N
R E M
R E M
PR I N T
C A L L
K E Y (0, K E Y, S T A T U S)
IF S T A T U S
R E T U R N
R E M
U T I L I T Y
P R O G R A M S
IF O P T = 1
T H E N
3 2 9 6
S U M = 0 |

3180 3190 3200 NEXT 3210 TOTAL COST OF THE ITEMS PRINT ALL T : : : : T A B (1 0) ; S UM : HCHAR (1 1 , 7 , 3 6 , 1 8) HCHAR (19 , 7 , 3 6 , 1 8) 3220 PRINT 3230 CALL 3240 CALL VCHAR(12,7,36,7) VCHAR(12,24,36,7) 3250 CALL 3260 CALL GOSUB 3100 3270 3280 RETURN 3290 DIALPHONE REM
 REM
 DIAL
 PHONE

 REM
 CLOCK
 TIME
 DEL

 RESTORE
 3320
 DATA
 DAT 3300 3310 DELAYS FOLLOW 3320 3330 3340 ME TO DIAL GOSUB 1570 IF M\$ = " " THEN 3610 3350 3360 3370 CALL CLEAR H = 233380 3390 V = 8 3400 $\begin{array}{c} T | \mathbf{S} = \mathbf{A} | \mathbf{2} | \mathbf{S} | (|\mathbf{M}|) \\ \mathbf{L} = \mathbf{L} | \mathbf{E} | \mathbf{N} | (||\mathbf{T}||\mathbf{S}|) \end{array}$ 3410 3420 PRINT A1\$(M):A2\$(M):A3\$(M):A4\$(M):A4\$(M) A 5 \$ (M): IF L<10 THEN 3430 3460 3440 L = L + 1" |1| " |& T |\$ |J |= |1 | T 3450 T S == " 3460 FOR TO L 3470 $\mathbf{T}\mathbf{M}\mathbf{P}\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{S}\mathbf{E}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{S}\left(\left[\mathbf{T}|\mathbf{S}\right], \left[\mathbf{J}\right], \left[\mathbf{1}\right]\right)$ 3480 3490 3500 IF 3600 A S C (T M P S) < 48 THEN
 IF
 ASC(ITMPS)>>57

 T=VAL(IMPS)
 THI

 IF
 T

 IF
 IF

 IF
 3510 THEN 3600 3520 3530 3540 .0.1336.2) GOTO 3590 I = INT((T-1)/3)+1 I J = T-3*(I-1) 3550 3560 3570 SOUND(300, P1(I) SOUND(250,44000 3580 CALL 0, P2(IJ) 2) 3 5 9 0 44000 29) CALL 3600 NEXT R TO R S T O P WA T C H 3610 PRINT PRESS REDIA STO START N FORNEW NUMBER" 3620 3630 3640 3650 3660 TO DIAL AGA 3670 3680 IF T = 8 2 THEN 3290 3690 RETURN 3700 REM STOP WATCH H = 23 V = 23 3710 3720 3730 J S = 1 3740 S = 43750 3760 TO 16 3770 $\begin{array}{c} F \circ R & J & 2 = 0 \\ A & 2 = 4 & 8 + J & 2 \end{array}$ 3780 ΤO 9 3790 3800 3810 FOR J 3=0 TO 5 $\begin{array}{c} A \ 3 = 4 \ 8 + J \ 3 \\ F \ 0 \ R \ J \ 4 = J \ S \\ A \ 4 = 4 \ 8 + J \ 4 \\ \end{array}$ 3820 TO 9 3830

| 3
3 | 8 | 5 | 0 | G
I | O
F | S | U
S | B
T | A | 4
T | 0
U | 2
S | 0< | > | 0 | | Т | H | E | N | | 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | Ì | | | ļ | | | |
|--------|--|---------------------------------|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------|---------------|-------------|--------|-------------|---------|-------------|-------------|---------|----|-------------|---|-------------|--------|--------------|---|---------|---|
| 3 | 8
8 | 6
7 | 0 | S
D | E | 4
L | Å | Y | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 8 | 9 | 0 | N
J | E
S
E | X
= | T
Ø | | l | 4 | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 9
9 | 1 | 0 | D
N | E
E
E | L
X | A
T | Y | J | D
3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 9 | 3 | 0 | D
S | E
== | L
1 | 1 | Y | | D | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 9 | 5 | 0 | S
A
D | 2 | X
= | T
4
A | 8
Y | | 2 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 537 | 9 | 7 | 0 | IS | = | 1 | 0 | | = | D | 5 | 2 | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 9 | 9 | 0 | G
N
G | E | X | U
T
O | B | J
3 | 4
1
7 | 0 | | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | R | E | Т | | R | N | | | | | NT. | | | - | | | | ~ | Ŧ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0 | 3 | 0 | C | A | M
L | Ļ | | C
H | c | M
H | Å | E
R | N
(| H | A
, | V | E
+ | 2 | , F | 3 | L
2 | , | C
1 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 45 | Ø | F | | L
R | L | J | K
= | 1 | Y | Т | 0 | ľ | T
D | ,
E | | A | A
Y | | U | |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0 | 7 | 0 | | F | X | S | T | A
J | | U | | < | > | 0 | _ | | п | E | 14 | | 4 | Ø | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0 | 9 | 0 | | A | L
L | L | | S
H | С | R
H | Å | R | N
(| (
H | s |)
V | | A | 1 | , | 1 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | 1 | 0 | C | A | | L | | H
H | c | H
H | A | R
R | (| H | ,
, | \
V | ¥
+ | + 2 | , |)
5 | ,
8
3 | A
, | 2 | ; | 1 |) | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 1
1
1 | 3 | 0 | ic | A
A
E | L | L | R | H | C | H
H | A
A | R
R | (| H
H | ,
, | V
V | + | 3
4 | ,
, | A
A | э
4 | , | 1 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 444 | | 5 | 000 | R | | T
M | l | n
P | N
S | C
Ø | R | E | E
H | N | N | P | | 1
2 | N
7 | T | I | N | G | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 444 | 1 | 7 | Ø | 0 | P | E
R | N | | # | 1 | : | 4 | R | S | N
2 | 3
2 | 420 | 2 | ľ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ! | |
| 444 | 1 | 9 | 0 | | R | | Ņ | I
T | J | # | i | : | T
T | o
\$ | | 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2 | 1 | 0 | F | 0 | R | Ţ | J | = | 1 | н | T | O
R | | 3
I | 2 | | I | ļ | | н | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 444 | 2 | 23 | 0 | C
T | \$ | | L
T | \$ | G
& | c | H | R | | (| c |]
H | ; | 1 | ' | | n | ľ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2 | 4
5
6 | 0 | N | | X
0 | T
T
S | E |]
I | J
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 22 | 7 | 0 | R | E | | U | | N
C | #
0 | | D | T | E | T | E | | L | , | s | Т | 1 | N | C | | | N | | P | Þ | , | N | T | E | R | | |
| 4 | 2 | 9 | 0 | 1 | N
R | P | U
N | | ľ | ,
,, | | P
N
S | T | | R | | D
E | E | I
V
S | 1; | | Ē | | G
N
E | Å | м | E
Y | | 'n | R
:
Y | D | N
E
N | V | 1
\$
" | n | | |
| 4 | 2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
3
3
3
3
3
3
3 | 1 | 0 | G | O
F | S | U | | v | 3
< | 1 | 28 | 0
9 | | ; | | | | | | 4 | <u>ہ</u> | | ľ | ſ | ľ | 1 | • | 1 | 1 | ĺ | 11 | ' | | | | |
| 4 | 3 | 3 | 0 | C | P | | N | 1 | # | 3 | > | D | E | v | \$ | ,
, | 0 | U | T | P | U | T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 456 | 0 | T
F
F | 0 | R | | T
J
M | | N
0
1 | ľ | 9
T
T |)
0
0 | | T
9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4444 | 3
3
3
3
3
3 | 5
6
7
8 | Ø | I
P | = | 9 | *
N | J | | м
| 3 | : | | Ā | | 1 | 5 |) | | I | | |) | | | Т | a | в | (| 1 | 0 |) | | z | 1 | ¢ | (|
| | | Ŭ | | I
A |) | : | T
1 | T
A
Q | B
) | (
; | 1
A | 0 |)
\$
E | ; | B
A
I | 2 | 5
\$
:4 |)
(
T | ;
I
A |)
B | ;
 :
 (| T
1 | A | B | ;
(; | T
1
A | A
0
5 |)
\$ | ; | A
I | 3 | \$ | ;
(| A
I |) | \$
: | Ť |
| 4 | 3
4 | 9
Ø | ø | I | F | 1 | I | = | ,
N
M | | T | H | Ē | N | | 4 | 4 | 3 | 0 | | ľ | . | | ľ | , | | | | ` | | ľ | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | 9
0
1
2
3
4
5 | 0 | G | C | X
S
X | U | B | J | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | ļ | | | | | ļ | | | | | ļ | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | 3 | 0 | C | E
L
E | O
T | S | E | | # | 3 | | | | ł | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | 5 | Ø | P | R | 1 | N
O | T | | "
A | D
M | 0 | | Y | OD | U | L | W | I
S | S | H | A | TL | 0
L | | H
D | A
A | L
T | TA | | T | H
N | E
M | E | м | 0 | R |
| 4 | 4 | 6 | 0 | Y | | L | (| Y | /
 / | N
E |)
Y | " | 1 | l | K | | | l | ſ | | | | [| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | 78 | 0 | I | F | ſ | SK | | 0 | | T | н
(| Ø | ,
N
N | | 4 | S
4
T | 6
H | ØE | N | ļ | 8 | 5 | 0 | | | ļ | ļ | | | | | | ļ | | | |
| 4 | 4 | 7
8
9
0 | 0 | I | F | D | K | | A
> | A | C
S | ċ | | " | Y |)
" | T
) | T | H | E | N | | 4 | 4 | 4 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1- | | | 1 | 1-, | <u> </u> | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | • | I | 1 | 1 | ſ | ' | ' | 1 | ' | | 1 | • | ' | 1 | • | • | • | • | | | | | F | H | D |



Verbose is a program that was written in an evolutionary manner. One thing just lead to another. The story goes something like this:

One day I decided to make a program speak a simple sentence. After all, the TI Speech Synthesizer must have something to say. Well, anyway, I came up with a simple sentence—don't remember what it was now—in a program which I entered and ran.

Wow—almost half of the words in the sentence were not in the resident vocabulary! It was clearly time for me to read the manual that came with the unit. Surprise. I found it had a vocabulary limited to three or four hundred words. That was not enough for me. Further research was definitely called for.

Reading the TI Extended BASIC manual, I found a program on page 206 that allowed adding standard suffixes to resident vocabulary words (e.g.,-ed, -ing, -s). After playing with this suffix program awhile, I realized it would be possible to *concatenate* two resident vocabulary words to produce a totally new word: therefore, meanwhile, or update. I wrote a routine to do this. Once this concatenation routine was working, it seemed like a speech tool starting to evolve.

It would be nice, I thought, to have the results of the concatenation routine printed in the form of DATA statements. I could then write these DATA statements containing the new word's speech data into other programs that needed to speak the new word. So, I generated a routine to do this, and added it to the concatenation routine.

All of these routines, including a method of building a vocabulary file on disk, were combined into a nice, neat, simple-to-use program. The result is Listing 4. As you can see from the listing, I originally called the program *Word Builder*. When I decided to write an article on it, however, the name seemed too mundane. So in a fit of cleverness, I renamed the program *Verbose*. My wife and my friends just shook their heads and groaned. . .

A TV picture is worth a thousand words, right? Well, perhaps not quite, so I have combined some text with screen images to guide you through the operation of *Verbose*.

Before you start the Verbose program, make sure you have either the TI Extended BASIC or TI Speech Editor Command Cartridge plugged in. Verbose uses the SPGET and SAY subroutines that are available in these modules. OK, now you're ready to load Verbose and type RUN.

> + + + WORD BUILDER + + + ENTER NUMBER OF YOUR CHOICE 1 – JOIN TWO WORDS 2 – PRINT SPEECH DATA 3 – STORE NEW WORD ON DISK 4 – EXIT

?

Here we are at the main menu screen. Let's create a new word by joining two words. The new word that we will generate will be *rewrite* and will be made from vocabulary words *read* and *right*. Type 1 and press the ENTER key.

ENTER FIRST WORD JOIN

?

We are asked for the first word that will be used in the joining. Type READ and press ENTER.

ENTER SECOND WORD TO JOIN

?

?

Now type the word RIGHT and press ENTER.

ENTER THE SPELLING OF THE NEW WORD

Type in REWRITE and then press ENTER.

TRUNCATE HOW MANY BYTES?

OK, don't panic here! Verbose just wants to know how much of the first word (READ) to truncate before it com-

bines it with the second word (RIGHT). We don't know how much, so we make a wild guess of, say, 34. What we want is to truncate the AD from READ and combine that sound with RIGHT. As soon as you press ENTER this time, the TI-99/4A will say the new word for you.

SAY AGAIN? (Y OR N)

Here you can answer the question with Y as many times as you like to check the sound of the new word. After hearing enough of it, enter N.

> SAY AGAIN? (Y OR N) N 1 – CHANGE SOME MORE 2 – BACK TO MAIN MENU

?

If you don't think the new word sounded quite right, type 1 and press ENTER.

TRUNCATE HOW MANY BYTES?

This time type 55 and press ENTER.

Listen to the word as many times as you like. With 55 bytes truncated, it sounds to me close enough to use. When you are satisfied, return to the main menu.

| + + + + WORD BUILDER + + + |
|-----------------------------|
| ENTER NUMBER OF YOUR CHOICE |
| 1 – JOIN TWO WORDS |
| 2–PRINT SPEECH DATA |
| 3-STORE NEW WORD ON DISK |
| 4 - EXIT |

?

Here we are back at the ranch. Let's print the data for our new word by selecting option 2. Don't forget to press ENTER. (I'm not going to remind you about that anymore 'cause you've got the ENTER key down pat.)

ENTER THE WORD WHOSE DATA YOU WANT TO PRINT --

?

After you enter REWRITE and press the you-know-what, the printer will output what you see in Listing 1. It didn't work? Well your printer must be set up differently from mine. Go to Listing 4 and modify line 870 of *Verbose* (the OPEN statement for the printer) to match your setup. If you don't have a printer, delete lines 870 and 1070. Also modify lines 940, 950, 990, and 1060 by deleting the "#1:" of each print statement. Now, instead of going to the printer, everything will go to the screen of the TI-99/4A. The last change is to enter this line:

1070 INPUT F\$

Now it will stay on the screen (so you can copy it on paper) until you press ENTER.

Look over Listing 2. This is a sample TI BASIC program that shows how the DATA statements for *Verbose* can be used. You will note the DATA statements for the word REWRITE are entered in lines 360-490 of Listing 2. Lines 280-330 build the string E\$ which will cause REWRITE to be spoken. The FOR-NEXT loop here is terminated when the last byte is read. The loop counter limit (133) was the number of bytes printed out for REWRITE by Verbose. The subroutines SAY and SPGET are explained in the speech synthesizer manual.

> + + + WORD BUILDER + + + ENTER NUMBER OF YOUR CHOICE 1 – JOIN TWO WORDS 2 – PRINT SPEECH DATA 3 – STORE NEW WORD ON DISK 4 – EXIT

It is very tiring to enter all those DATA statements of the previous sample program. For those of you with a disk system, an easier method of saving and using words from *Verbose* is available with option 3. Go ahead and select it now.

PUT THE DISK WITH "WORDS" FILE IN DRIVE ONE. PRESS ENTER WHEN READY

The disk on which you wish to keep your new vocabulary words should now be placed in disk drive 1. The words that will be saved will be appended to a file called WORDS on this diskette. See line 1160 of Listing 4 for the OPEN statement for this file.

> PUT THE DISK WITH "WORDS" FILE IN DRIVE ONE. PRESS ENTER WHEN READY

ENTER THE WORD WHOSE DATA YOU WANT TO SAVE --

?

?

Enter the word REWRITE to save. The disk drive will run and then Verbose will return to its main menu. Use this option to save a few more words that you choose. Then run the Spelling Test Game in Listing 3 using the resultant WORDS file.

The *Spelling Test Game* program will accept up to 20 words for the WORDS file. It then speaks each word, checks the spelling that is input, and keeps score. Any children in your home should find it useful for spelling drill.

Study Listing 3 and notice lines 230-270. The WORDS file has a pair of strings for each word saved. The first string contains the spelling of the word. The second string contains the actual speech data.

As mentioned earlier, the program listing for *Verbose* is Listing 4.

A final note of caution: Once you start that TI-99/4A talking, BEWARE—you may have trouble getting a word in edgewise. . .



Listing 1

THE WORD IS ** REWRITE ** LENGTH = 133 BYTES

DATA 96,0,42,161,19,49,92,60,149,149 DATA 78,86,51,117,147,223,26,61,196,197 DATA 69,253,170,93,103,231,176,108,167,10 DATA 158,83,211,151,156,188,40,21,157,106 DATA 158,83,211,151,156,188,40,21,157,106 DATA 33,221,57,28,139,154,142,144,176,116 DATA 33,221,57,28,139,154,142,144,176,116 DATA 172,106,58,92,162,67,137,105,248,82 DATA 142,49,39,169,209,7,179,84,220,175 DATA 218,196,26,103,157,119,235,83,133,156 DATA 233,220,113,110,117,170,88,51,77,58 DATA 238,169,211,240,100,207,186,167,201,69 DATA 196,162,42,205,46,245,41,179,68,87 DATA 97,51,24,105,146,233,22,0,64,1 DATA 93,121,60

Listing 2

| | 1
1 | 1
2 | 0000 | R
B | F | | N
N | | | +
+
+
+ | + - | | | R | o | G | +
K
R
W | | | | | +
T
A | H | I | +
S
A | + | + | +
+
+
+ | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|--------|----------------|-------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|--------|---------------------------|------------------|----|--------|--------|--------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|--------|--------|--------|---|
| | 1
1
1 | 4
5
6 | - 1 | H
F | E
E
F | | N
N | | | +
+
+ | | | I | s | | S | Ā | M | P | L | E | | | | 0 | w | | +
+
+ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1
1 | 8
9 | | F | | E 1
E 1
E 1 | M | | | +
+ | H
1 | V | | | | | E
S
B | E | " | | | P
S | | T
U
· | | O
E | F
D | +
+
+
+ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2
2 | 1 | 0000 | | | εþ | М | | | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 6 | 00000 | | | A | L
L | L
L
L | | | P
P | | E
E | T
T
T | () | а
11
4
11 | | | 0
D | n | , | A | A
M
\$ | |) | B | \$ |) | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2
3 | 8
9
0 | 0
0
0 | F | | E
S
O | S
R | T
T | 0
"
1 | 8
 | | | 3 | | ò | 1 | 3 | | , | ע | ş | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 1
2
3
4 | 0 | | 5 1
N 1 | \$
E | X | D
E
T
L | \$ | X
&
I
S | C
A | | | \$ | (| X | | \$ | , | 2 | 10 | , | B | \$ | , | | " | , | c | \$ | , | | | , | D | \$ | |
| | 3 | 5 | 1 | I | ,
1
2 | ,
E
A | E
M
T | \$ |) | *
9 | * | , | | E
, | | | I | T | | 1 | * | * | 9 | | 4 | 9 | , | 9 | | , | | 0 | , | | 4 | | |
| | 3 | 7 | 0 | I |) | 9
A
, | T
1 | A
9 | 7 | 7 | 8 | , | 8 | 6 | , | 5 | 1 | , | 1 | 1 | 7 | , | 1 | 4 | 7 | , | 2 | 2 | 3 | , | 2 | 6 | , | 6 | 1 | , | |
| | 3 | 8 | 0 | | ۶Į | ,
A
1 | | Ā
7 | , | 6
1 | 9
Ø | , | 2 | 5 | 3 | , | 1 | 7 | 0 | , | 9 | 3 | , | 1 | 0 | 3 | , | 2 | 3 | 1 | , | 1 | 7 | 6 | , | 1 | (|
| | | | 0 | ŀ |)
1 | 5 | T
7 | A
, | 1 | 10 | 5
6 | | , | ļ | 3 | ,
 - | 2 | 1 | 1 | , | | 5 | 1 | , | 1 | | 6 | , | | 8 | 8 | , | 4 | - | , | 2 | |
| | | | 0 | I | , I | A
1
A | 0 | A
1
A | | 1 | 8
3 | - | ,
2 | | 7
1 | | ,
5 | 4 | | ,
2 | 8
8 | 9 | ,
1 | 1
3 | 2
9 | 5 | ľ | | 6
4 | , | 0
1 | ,
4 | 8 | | ,
1 | 1
4 | |
| | | | 0 | ľ | 1 | 7
A | 6
T | ,
A | 1 | 1
1 | 6 | ,
2 | , | | 0 | ,
6 | | 5 | ,
8 | | | ,
2 | , | | 6 | ľ | | 6 | 7 | ,
, | 1 | 3 | 7 | , | 1 | | |
| | 4 | 3 | 0 | 1 | D | 4
A | | ,
A | 8 | 2
1 | 4 | 2 | | 4 | 9 | , | 3 | 9 | , | 1 | 6 | 9 | , | 2 | 0 | 9 | | 7 | , | 1 | 7 | 9 | , | 8 | 4 | , | |
| | 4 | 4 | 0 | | D | ,
A
1 | 1
T
3 | 7
A
3 | | 2
1 | 15 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 6 | , | 2 | 6 | , | 1 | 0 | 3 | , | 1 | 5 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 | , | 2 | 3 | 5 | , | |
| | 4 | 5 | 0 | 1 | Ď | Ă
7 | J
T
7 | Ā | 5 | 2 | | 3 | , | 2 | 2 | 0 | ļ, | 1 | 1 | 3 | , | 1 | 1 | 0 | , | 1 | 1 | 7 | , | 1 | 7 | 0 | , | 8 | 8 | , | 1 |
| | | | 0 | | 6 | Ā
7 | , | A
2 | | 1 | 3 | 86 | 9 | | 6 | | ľ | 2 | | 1 | , | | | | , | 1 | 0 | | , | 2 | 0 | | , | 1 | | 6 | ļ |
| | | | 0 | | 6 | A
8
5 | T
,
T | A
8
8 | | | 9
7 | 6 | ,
5 | 1 | 6 | 2 | ľ | 4 | | ,
0 | 2 | | 5
1 | Ľ | 4 | | ,
2 | 2 | 4 | 5 | ,
2 | 4 | | ,
0 | 1 | 7
6 | |
| $\left \right $ | | | | H | 1 | | T | | | ľ | ,
3 | | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 6 | ľ | ľ | | ľ | 1 | | | | ',
 | ſ | | | , | | | , | | , | ľ | ľ |

Listing 3

| 360 PRINT "SEE IFFYOUCANSPELLT" ALL CORRECTLY. GOOD 370 FOR M=1 380 NEXT M 390 FOR J=1 TO 700 GOOD 400 CALL CLEAR 400 CALL CLEAR 410 PRINT "WORD #"; J:::: 420 CALL SAY ("", F\$(J)) 430 INPUT SPELL 440 IFX\$=WORD\$(J)THEN 450 INPUT 450 CALLSAY("UHOH*) 450 SCORE=SCORE+1 470 SCORE=SCORE+1 470 SCORE=SCORE+1 480 PRINT: 470 SCORE |
|---|
| 0 R E M
0 CALL CLEAR
0 SCORE = 0
9 PRINT "THEREARE"; LAST; "WORDS
0 PRINT "SEE IF YOU CAN SPELL TH
ALL CORRECTLY. GOOD LUCK!"
0 FOR J = 1 TO LAST
0 CALL CLEAR
0 PRINT "WORD # "; J ::::
0 CALL SAY("", F\$(J)))
0 IN PUT "SPELL IT-":X\$
0 CALL SAY("", F\$(J)))
0 IN PUT "SPELL IT-":X\$
0 CALL SAY("UHOH")
0 SCORE = SCORE - 1
0 SCORE = SCORE + 1
0 PRINT : "CORRECT SPELL ING IS
> "; WORD\$ (J); " < < ":: |
| $\begin{array}{c} 410 \\ 9R \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0$ |
| |

Listing 4

| • | | ıg | | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--------|--------|---|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|----|---------|----|---------|----------------|--------|-----|----------|----|---------|--------|--------------|--------|---|---|
| 1
1 | 0
1 | 0
0 | | R
R | | | | | +
+ | + | + | + | + | +
V | + | +
E | + | +
R | + | +
B | + | +
0 | + | +
S | + | +
E | + | +!- | + - | + | + | +
+ | | | | | |
| | 2
3 | 0
0 | | R
R | | | | | + | + | + |
 + | + | + | ₊ | + | + | + | ╻ | ╻ | ₊ | ₊ | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | +
+ | | | | | |
| 1 | 4 | Ø | | R | E | M | | 1 | | ľ | | | | | | | Ϊ | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5
6 | | | R
R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7
8 | | | R
R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 9 | 0 | | R | E | M | | | | | E | | С | H | | M | A | K | E | R | | | R | 0 | บ | T | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | | R
T | | | N | G | | I | L | L | | С | 0 | M | B | I | N | E | | W | 0 | R | D | S | | I | N | T | 0 | | N | E | W | | S |
| | 1 | | | R | E | M | | | | Ţ | F | | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2
2 | 2
3 | ø | | | | L
I | | | C | ц
" | E | л | | | + | + | | w | 0 | R | D | | B | บ | I | L | D | E | R | | ÷ | + | + | n | : | : | : |
| 2 | 4 | ø | | :
P | :
R | I | N | т | | | E | N | T | E | R | | N | U | M | B | E | R | | 0 | F | | Y | 0 | U | R | | С | н | 0 | I | с | E |
| 2 | 5 | 0 | | P | :
R | :
I | N | Т | | : | " | | | 1 | | | | J | 0 | I | N | | T | w | 0 | | w | 0 | R | D | S | " | : | | | | |
| 2 | 6
7 | 0 | | | | I
I | | | | н
н | | | 23 | | - | | P
S | | | | | | | | Ē | | | н
О | | | Ā | | A
N | | :
D | : | 5 |
| | | | | K | " | : | : | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ** | | ** | 1 | ** | - | | | -1 | | [| 1 | - |
| 2 | 8
9 | 000 | | | | I
P | U | | | | н | | | | | | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | | | F | | (| C | H | 0 | I | С | E | < | 1 |) | + | (| С | H | 0 | I | C | Ē | > | 4 |) | = | - | 1 | | T | H | E | N | | 2 |
| 3 | | 0 | | 0 | N | | | | 0 | 1
2 | C | Ē | | G | 0 | s | U | B | | 5 | 5 | 0 | , | 8 | 7 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | , | 3 | 3 | 0 | | |
| 3
3 | 3 | 0 | | C | A | T
L | L | | C | Ľ | E | Ā | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3
3 | 45 | 0
0 | | | | D
M | | | 4 | + | + | | T | R | ប | N | с | Ā | T | Ē | | F | I | R | S | T | w | 0 | R | D | | + | + | + | | | |
| 3 | 6
7 | 0 | | С | Ā | L
P | L | | c | L | E
T | Ā | R | | | | | | | H | | | | | Ā | | | | | | | | S | | | | F |
| | | | | Y | T | E | S | | | Ì. | | | | | | | | | | | | ** | | ¥¥ | 'n | 14 | 1 | | ۵ | 1 | T | £ | 3 | [•] | | 1 | ľ |
| 3
3 | 8
9 | 0 | | I | F | | B | Y | T
T | E
E | S
S | < | M | Ā | X | B | Y | T |)
E | S | 3 | T | н | E | N | | 4 | 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 0
1 | 0 | | | | I
T | N | T | | " | | | | | | | N | | | B | Y | T | E | S | | • | | | " | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2 | 0 | | I | F | | B | Y | | E | S | | - | 1 | | | H | | | | | 5 | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | | | | | I
T | | | 3 |
7 | n
Ø | 0 | | | 1 | | Ā | | | V | E | | Ň | ע
ע | M | B | E | K | S | ľ | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 56 | 0 | ļ | L | = | Μ | Ā | X | B | Y
S | T
(| ER | S
s | - | B
1 | Y | T
2 | E
1 | S
& | C | н | R | \$ | ł | L | ١ | 8, | s | F | <u>م</u> | \$ | 1 | R | \$ | | ۵ | |
| | | | | L |) | | | | | | ľ | ľ | ľ | ľ | [| ' | [| ľ | ſ | | ** | *1 | ľ | | " | 1 | 1 | 5 | - | 5 | 1 | `
 | | 1 | 1 | ľ | ' |
| 4 | 8 | 0
0 | | R | E | M | | R | N
 + | Ι. | + | | s | P | E | A | ĸ | | N | E | w | | w | 0 | R | D | | + | + | + | | | | | | | |
| | | 0 | | C
C | A
A | L
L | L | | | | E
Y | | | | | N | Ē | w | D | A | T
T | A | \$ | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 0 | | | | | | T | | | s | | | | Å | G | Ā | I | N | ? | | | Ŷ | ľ | 0 | R | | N |) | " | : | c | H | 0 | I | C | I |
| 5 | 2 | 0 | | Ī | F | | | | | | c | E | \$ | = | " | Y | " | | т | н | Ē | N | | 5 | ø | Ø | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5
5 | | 0 | | | | T
M | | R | N | | + | + | | 1 | 0 | I | N | | Т | w | 0 | | w | 0 | R | D | s | | S | บ | B | R | 0 | U | т | I | r |
| 5 | 5 | 0 | | E
C | Ā | ł | | + | | | Ē | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 6 | Ø | | P | R | I | N | T | | " | E | N | T | E | R | | | | R | s | T | | w | 0 | R | D | | T | 0 | | J | 0 | I | N | " | | |
| 5
5
5 | 8 | 0
0 | | I | F | P | F | T
I | | S | I
T | W | ю | R | D | \$ | = | L | Ā | s | T | м | Ā | D | Ē | | | T | H | Ē | N | | 6 | 1 | Ø | | |
| 6 | 9 | 0
0 | | C
G | Ā
O | | L
C | | S | P
2 | G | E | T | (| F | I | R | S | T | W | 0 | R | D | \$ | , | B | \$ |) | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 1 | 0 | | B | \$ | = | L | Ā | S | T | D | A | | | \$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 666 | 23 | 0
0 | | C
P | Ā
R | Ι | L
N | T | C | Ľ | Ē | N | R
T | E | R | | s | | | | N | D | | w | 0 | R | D | | T | 0 | | J | 0 | I | N | " | |
| 6
6 | 14 | 0 | | I | N
F | P | U | T | c | s | E | C | 0 | N | D | W | 0 | R | D
I. | \$
A | S | Т | м | Ā | D | F. | \$ | | т | н | E | N | | 6 | 8 | ø | |
| 6 | 6 | 000 | | C | Ā | | L | | S | P | G | E | T | (| s | E | ć | 0 | N | D | Ŵ | ò | R | D | \$ | , | Ď | |) | - | - | | | | | | |
| 6 | 8 | 0
0 | | D | 0
\$ | = | C
L | İĀ | S | 9
T | D | Ā | | | \$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 9 | 0 | | C
P | Ā | L | L
N | T | C | L | E
E | Ā | R | | | | Т | н
Н | E | | s | P | Ē | L | L | I | N | G | | 0 | F | | T | н | F | | |
| 7 | | 0 | | | N
N | E | W | T | W | 0 | R | D | " | | | | | | | | | | | | | ľ | [⁻ | | | | ľ | | ľ | | | | |
| 7 | | Ø | | | | P
M | | ľ | | ľ | Ľ | W | 1 | ٢ | ľ | D | \$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ | |

| 8200 RETURN
840 REM ++++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
TINE ++++
840 REM | 1 | 1
1
1
1
1
1 | 1
1
1 | 1 | | 1
1 | 1 | 111 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|---|--------|--------|--------|-------------|--------|--------|-------------|-----|-------------|---|----------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 30 REM +++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
TINE +++
10 REM ++++
30 REM THIS OPEN STATEMENT MAY NEED
50 REM FOR YOUR PRINTER
70 OPEN #1: "RS232.DA=8.BA=9600"
80 REM FOR YOUR PRINTER
70 OPEN #1: "RS232.DA=8.BA=9600"
80 REM
90 CALL CLEAR
90 CALL CLEAR
90 CALL CLEAR
90 PRINT TO PRINT
10 GOSUB 1230
20 IF L=0 THEN 1070
30 VALUESS=""
40 PRINT #1:::ENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES'::
50 PRINT #1::'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
50 PRINT #1::'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
51 PRINT #1::'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
50 PRINT #1: 'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
51 PRINT #1: 'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
50 PRINT #1: 'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
51 PRINT #1: 'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
52 PRINT #1: 'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
53 PRINT #1: 'LENGTH = '.L: 'BYTES':
54 FOR I=1 TO L
56 FOR I=1 TO L
57 VALUESS = VALUESS & '.'.
50 PRINT #1: 'DATA ': VALUESS
50 VALUESS = VALUESS & ''
50 NEXT I
40 IF VALUESS = '' THEN 1070
50 VALUESS = SEGS (VALUESS 1, 1, LEN (VALUESS
))-1)
50 PRINT #1: 'DATA ': VALUESS
50 PRINT *1: 'ENTER THE WORD WORD 'O'CABULA
50 PRINT *1: 'DATA ': VALUESS
50 PRINT *1: 'DATA ': VALUESS | 2 | 112222 | 1 | 1 | | 0
0 | 0 | 0
0 | 9
Ø | 9 | | 9
9 | | 8 | | | 8
8
8 | 7 | 7 | |
| <pre>0 REM +++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
TINE +++
0 REM</pre> | 4 | 8
9
1
2
3 | 5 | 2 | | 7
8 | 5 | 2
3 | 9
Ø | 6 | | 23 | | 7 | | | 0
1
2 | 8 | 6 | |
| REM +++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
TINE +++
REM | Ø | 000000 | Ø | ø | | 0
0 | 0 | 0
0 | 0
0 | Ø | | 0
0 | 5 I | Ø | | | 0
0 | | | 0 |
| EM +++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
INE +++
EM | F
I
G
F
L | P
P
C
R
R
R
I
I | G
I
C | I
P | c | C
R | V
) | V
N | P
V | F | ; | I
V | | c | T | T | L
L
R | 1
6 | P | N |
| M +++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
NE ++++
M | S
F
F
C
S | R
R
E
E
E
N | C
F
P | N
R | Ā | L
E | A | A
E | F
R
A | O
A | H | F | | P | 0 | I | A
E | F | | |
| ++++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
E ++++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
THIS OPEN STATEMENT MAY NEED
BE MODIFIED
FOR YOUR PRINTER
N # 1: "RS232 DA=8.BA=9600"
 | L
T
L | I
I
O
T
M
M
P | Ē | P | L | O
T | L
1 | L
X | IL | R
L | | S | I | E | | N | S
T | P | I | w |
| ++++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
++++
THIS OPENSTATEMENT MAY NEED
FOR YOUR PRINTER
1: "RS 232.DA=8.BA=9600"
CLEAR
T "ENTER THE WORD WHOSE DATA
UWANT TO PRINT-
SS "
CLEAR
T "ENTER THE WORD IS * "; WORDS
SS = "
T # 1: "LENGTH = "; L; "BY TES":
T # 1: "DATA "; VALUESS
S = "
T # 1: "DATA "; VALUESS
T # 1: "DATA A "; VALUESS
T # 1: "DATA A "; VALUESS
T # 1: "ENTER THEN 1000
S S = SEGS (VALUESS , 1, LEN (VALUESS
T # 1: "ENTER THEN ALLY ALUESS
T # 1: "DATA A "; VALUESS
T # 1: "DATA A "; VALUESS
T # 1: "FRESS ENTER WHEN READY ": XS
T " "PRESS ENTER THEN ALLY APPE
ARIABLE 254
T " WORDS
T 1: " S THEN 1200
ARIABLE 254
T # 1: WORDS
T # 1: "DSK1.WORDS ", INTERNAL, APPE
ARIABLE 254
T # 1: WORDS
T # 1: "DSK1.WORDS ", INTERNAL, APPE
ARIABLE 254
T # 1: WORDS
T # 1: "DSK1.WORDS T ANAL, ANPE | WWLOLE | N
S
U
U | L
N | U | L | S
U | U
) | U
T | I
N
U | U | * | U
L
U | N | N | B | Ē | T
T
U | (| N | |
| ++++ PRINT SPEECH DATA SUBROU
+++
 | и
О
А
N | T
E
R | = | F
T | | E | E | E | /
T
E | I
E | * | B
=
E | | | Ē | | H
M
D
R | С | Т
2 | |
| +++
+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + | R
S
1
S
(| | 0
| I | С | N | | S
I | s | =
S | | 0 | | | | + | A
A | H | B | B
T |
| ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++ | D
D
P
3
T
F | # # | 1
1 | L
" | E
L | # | \$ | \$ | #
\$ | 1 | : | 1
\$ | " | £ | М | | D
T | 0 | 2 | A |
| S OP E N S T A T E M E N T M A Y N E E D
J F I E D
Y OUR P R I N T E R | \$
\$
G
Ø
D | 1
1
+ | 2
T
: | E
P
: | E | 1 | = | = | 1
= | | | 2
T
= | Ē | | 0 | | E
A | I | | |
| - | E
Ø
A | : | 3
H
"
B | R
: | +
A | | S | V | : " | | : | 3
H
" | N | " | | + | \$
\$ | С | B | |
| | "
L
T | F | Ø
E
D
L | I
E
″ | +
R | | E | | I
" | b | | 0
E
" | T | Y
R | | _ | = | E | Ā | 0
C |
| - | ,,
A
(| O
\$
F | N
S
E | N
S
E | + | | G | | N
D | - | | N | E | 0
5
- | F | P
 | N
N | ļ | С | \$ |
| Image: Signal of the second | w | | K | S
N | | | | U | T
A | L | | | | U
2 | I | к
 | E | E
1 | | & |
| N S T A T M A Y N E E D P R I N T M A Y N E E D P R I N T M A Y N E E D P R I N T E A T A P R I N T E D A T A 0 7 0 | T
T
O | D | 1
1
2 | D
T | | | | E | (
T | | | 1 | | R
3 | Ē | 1 | w | | | D |
| - | H
R | \$ | 5 | R
E | | | | s | I
A | | | 0 | | 2 | D | N
 | W
D | |
T | \$ |
| S T A T E M E N T M A Y N E E D
R I N T E R | E
A
D | | ø | I
N
R | | | Ā | | / | | | 7 | | | | Т
- | Ā | | | |
| I | N
D
\$ | w | ø | V
T | | | L | | | | | ø | | | | - | R | | | |
| A T E M E N T M A Y N E E D
N T E R
B . B A = 9 6 0 0 "
 | E
, | 0 | | E
E | | | U | | | | | | | | | 5 | D
A | | | |
| - | \$ | R | | R | | | E | , | | | | | | | | Р
 | \$ | | A
A | |
| E M E N T M A Y N E E D
E M E N T M A Y N E E D
E R | | D | | 0 | K | | s | | | | | | | | | Е
_ | | | | |
| MENT MAY NEED R BA 96000" D WHOSE IS * "; WORDS L; ''BYTES': (ASC(SEGS(FS, IFS, IFS)) WHOSSE JS * ''ESS WORDS UESS VESS VESS VESS VESS N VESS N N N YOCAB WORD N N N N N N N N N N N | T | | | N
W | | | \$ | | | | | | R | | | ь
— | | | G
N | |
| I | | s | | E
H | w | | , | | | | | | D | | | - | | E | | |
| Image: second | E | U | I | E | | | 1 | - | | | | | | | | н
- | | > | м | |
| Image: second | N | В | N | "
N | | | , | - | | 1 | | | w | • | N | _ | | 2 | S
E | |
| MA Y N E E D G G G A Y N E E D G G G A Y N E E D G G G A Y N E E D G G G A T A A A * * * * Y T E S A T A * * * * * * Y T A Y N E D S <td></td> <td>R</td> <td>Т</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>н</td> <td>9</td> <td>T</td> <td>ע
-</td> <td>_</td> <td>)</td> <td></td> <td></td> | | R | Т | | | | | | | | | | н | 9 | T | ע
- | _ |) | | |
| M A Y N E E D
M A Y N E E D
O
O
S E D A T A
* "; WO R D S
T E S ": :
S E G S (F S, I
2 0
N (V A L U E S S
V O C A B U L A
" "WO R D S " "
E A D Y " : X S
W H O S E D A T
R N A L , A P P E
U T I N E | 1 | 0 | E | R | | 0 | E | | 0 | | | | o | 6 | | A
_ | | = | | |
| A Y N E E D
A Y A L A F A
WO R D S
V O C A B U L A
WO R D S -
A D Y -
X A L , A P P E
T I N E | 2 | U | R | E | | - | N | | 2 | Ì | | | s | ø | м | 1 | - | _ | E | |
| Y N E E D
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | 9 | Т | N | Ā | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | v | l | | 0 | | | | E | Ø | Ā | A
_ | - | 1 | | |
| N E E D
N E E D
M T A
; W O R D S
; : :
S (F S , I
S (F S , I
A L U E S S
C A B U L A
O R D S - "
Y S E D A T
L , A P P E | ø | I | | D
O | w | 0 | v | | | | "
C | | | | Y | - | | | М | |
| M E E D
M E E D
M E E D
M C R D S
: : :
(F S , 1
U E S S
A B U L A
R D S - "
" : X S
E D A T
;
; X S | | N | | Y
S | 0 | С | A | | | | ľ | | D | - | | <u>ה</u> | 5 | T | 0 | |
| E E D
T A
O R D \$
:
F \$, I
U E S \$
B U L A
D S " "
" : X \$
D A T
A P P E | | E | | Ē | R | Ā | L | | | | | | A | _ | N | | | H | R | |
| E D
A
R D \$
\$, 1
E S \$
U L A
S " "
: X \$ | | | A | " | D | в | U | | | | | | Т | _ | E | в | | E | E | |
|
D
S
S
S
S
S
S
S
X
S
X
S
X
S | | | P | : | S | U | E | | | \$ | R | | Ā | - | E | к
— | P | N | " | |
| | | | P | x | | L | s | | | , | D | | | _ | D | - | | | : | |
| | | | E | | " | A | \$ | | | I | \$ | | | | | - | | 7 | 0 | |



T Extended BASIC lets you fill the screen with rapidly moving sprites of many colors. See for example *Sprite Chase* in "Computer Gaming." Although the smooth and rapid motion possible with sprites is indeed quite impressive and arcade-like, think how much more spectacular these screen displays would be if we animated the moving sprites: After all, why just move a man-shaped sprite when you can also move his arms and legs? Picture the visual impact of a bird-sprite flying across the screen flapping its wings. How about a circus parade with clowns tumbling, animals walking, and elephants moving their trunks? All of this—and more—is possible with sprite animation.

The technique of animation is old and well-known. First we draw a series of figures with each figure in a slightly different position and posture. Then, we rapidly flash the figures one after the other on the screen, and *persistence of vision* goes to work—fooling our eyes and causing us to see figures move as if alive. Now with sprites we can duplicate this movie animation technique on the TI-99/4 and 99/4A through simple commands in Extended BASIC. [See "3-D Animation with the TMS9918A Video Chip."—Ed.]

The usual trouble with computer animation is the tedious series of tasks that you have to do after drawing the figures: You have to figure out, keep track of, and key in those long pattern identifiers. If you have chosen to work with sprites that are four characters large, these codes then become 64 hexadecimal characters long! This situation prompted me to write *Spriter* (Listing 1), a program that does much of the work for you, and leaves you free to concentrate on the fun—drawing the figures for the animation sequence. *Spriter* automatically computes, files, and saves an array of fourcharacter pattern identifiers that define sprites of magnification 3 or 4 (figurines). After you draw each figurine you can output a model of it to the thermal printer (optional) and when you are finished, you can save the whole file on cassette tape or disk. When you run Spriter, it presents you with a 16×16 character work area in the screen's character display field. Under your directon, the computer generates an enlarged model of the figurine within the work area. The image is made up of dark and bright character squares, each of which has a counterpart in the figurine. Changes in the display field are automatically converted into changes of the figurine's pattern identifier. The figurines in the computer's memory (RAM) can be stored permanently on tape or disk and later accessed by either Spriter or any other program with animation recall capability. See, for example, the animation demonstration program in Listing 2. Spriter thus allows you to generate new figurines, transfer any figurine that you have stored on tape into RAM, and rework any figurine that is present in RAM.

How to Run Spriter

Instructions are almost self-contained: A series of prompts guides you through much of the program. First, you are asked if you have a thermal printer and if you want to input a file of characters from tape or disk. If so, you are asked the corresponding file name. Then the work area is framed on the screen. If you have chosen to show an existing figurine by reading in an old file, Spriter copies that figurine to the work area. When the cursor appears in the upper lefthand corner of the work area, you are ready to draw a new figurine or redraw an existing one. You can move the cursor anywhere within the work area by using the arrow keys for horizontal and vertical motion, and the W, R, C, and Z keys for diagonal motions. When the cursor is moved, it automatically leaves a trace as determined by the polarity keys: bright if the A key was pressed and dark if the F key was previously pressed. When the cursor first appears, the polarity of the trace is dark. Afterwards, by using the motion and polarity keys you can draw and erase portions of the model until you are satisfied with the results. Then press the Q key to exit the drawing mode. A new series of prompts will guide you through the rest of the program.



How Spriter Works

Space does not allow a line-by-line description of *Spriter* (see Listing 1). But for those interested in exploring the intricacies of the program, I have provided a road map in the form of a structure diagram (Figure 1). Functions identified within the main program are depicted as boxes above the dashed line; those identified with subprograms are below the dashed line. The order of program execution in this figure is from left to right, and the order of subprogram calls is from top to bottom. The program line numbers to which these various functions refer are listed at the bottom of each box.

The main task of drawing a series of sprite figurines is under the direction of Function 3 (Draw & Save Sprite

Listing 1

| 11 | 0 | 0 | L I | ь | F | h. | I. | 1. | | . | | ۰. | L | 1. | ــ ا | L | 4 | | 1. | L. | | | i. | | 1. | 1. | L. | L. | L | L | L | 1 | 1 | | | | |
|----|---|---|-----|--------|----------------------------|--------|----|----|----|----------|----|--------|-----|----|------|----------|----|---|----|----|----|----|--------|----|----|----|----|----|-------|--------|---|-----------|----|----------|-----|---|---|
| 4 | 4 | 6 | | R | 1
1
1
1
1
1 | M | | l. | 1 | n. | î. | ſ. | 1 | 1 | s | 'n | , | Ţ | Ľ, | Ē. | | * | T | * | | | * | | | | | | | İ. | i | | |
| | | 2 | H | n
R | - | r - | | ľ | Ι. | | | | ١. | | 3 | r | R | | 1 | E | | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 0 | | | - | M | | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1* | * | *. | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | ł | | | | | i I | | |
| | 3 | 0 | | R | - | г- | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ł | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 4 | 0 | | R | <u> </u> | r - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ŀ | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 5 | 0 | | R | | М | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | t I | | |
| 1 | 6 | 0 | | С | Ā | Ľ | Ľ | [| | H | | | | | | | : | | | F | 0 | | | | = | | 6 | | T | 0 | | 1 | 4 | 3 | | : | : |
| | | | | | С | Ā | Ľ | L | | С | H | Ā | R | | I | , | " | |) | : | : | | N | E | X | T | | I | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 7 | 0 | | I | N | P | U | T | | " | | D | 0 | | Y | 0 | U | | H | Ā | V | E | | Ā | | T | H | E | R | м | Ā | L | | P | R | I | N |
| | | | ŀ | T | E | R | (| Y | 1 | N |) | ? | " | : | T | P | \$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 8 | 0 | | D | I | M | | С | H | Ā | \$ | (| 5 | 0 |) | , | I | D | \$ | (| 5 | 0 |) i | | | | | | | | | | İ | | | | |
| 1 | 9 | 0 | | I | N | P | U | Т | | " | D | 0 | | Y | Ò | | | | | Ň | Т | | Т | ю | | I | N | P | U | Т | | Ā | | F | I | L | Е |
| | [| 1 | | | 0 | F | | С | H | Ā | R | Ā | С | | | | | | | R | | | | | Ā | | | | 1 T . | R | | | | | S | | |
| | | 1 | | (| Y | 1 | N | | | " | | | N | | | : | | | I | F | | | N | | < | | | Y | | | | н | | | | 2 | Δ |
| | | | | Ò | | | | Ľ | | | Ľ | | [. | Ľ | | | | | - | | | | - 1 | ľ | | - | | [| | | 1 | •• | 1 | r | | | |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | | D | I | s | P | L | Ā | Y | | Ā | Т | 11 | 2 | 4 | | 1 | ۱ | : | " | F | T | r. | E | | N | A | м | E | H | | | | | Ā | c |
| | - | | | | | P | | | | T | 1 | 2 | Δ | Ľ | 1 | 1 | 1 | S | í | 7 | E | i | 1 | ā | ī | v | | | | D | z | т | F | i | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Ġ | | | | | N | Ā | ń | s | 1 | : | | ' | | F | ľ | 5 | 5 | c | 1 | N | Ā | ŵ | 2 | <u>۱</u> | " | " | |
| | | | | ľ | 1 | | | | | | | | É | | | 2 | 0 | ň | | ' | • | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | ۲ | 5 | Ľ | *1 | n | 1 | 1 | ' | | | |
| 2 | 4 | 0 | | ,
D | | í | N | 7 | • | | ÷ | NI. | 뉴 | F | 5 | 4 | , | | , | | F | | R | | т | | n | F | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | " | • | | r | ** | ľ. | 44 | 1 | | ,
, | 2 | ,
, | 1 | E | Ľ | р | | | | s | | | n | | 1 | n. | | | | l,, | | | ,, | Ι, | | , | |
| | | | | ١, | | " | Ι. | | | | 4 | | | ľ | ۲ | n | | υ | 1 | э | ĸ | | | ÷ | F. | | 1 | N | r | U | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | | | | 1 | ?
F | | | Ā | | | | | | | | | - | | | | _ | | Ļ | | | | | | | | | | L | | | _ | |
| 2 | 2 | 9 | | | r
F | | | | | = | | | " | | 1 | n, | E | N | | @ | 1 | 1 | Ļ | E | \$ | = | | c | S | 1
K | ľ | | E | L | S | E | |
| | | | | - | 17 | | Ā | N | ş | = | | - | L ' | 1 | | п | E | N | | a | r | 1 | L | Ľ | \$ | = | | U | S | ĸ | 1 | ŀ | ľ | × | Ñ | A | м |
| 2 | - | 0 | | Ş | | E
S | L | B | E | | | | T | P | | | 1 | | | _ | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | : | | | | T | 0 | | 2
0 | 5 | Ø | _ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 4 | 0 | | - | F | | A | N | ş | < | 2 | 1 | N | 1 | | T | H | E | N | | 1 | 9 | 9 | | E | L | S | E | | N | S | = | Ø | | : | : | |
| | - | | | | | | õ | | 2 | 9 | | ., | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 0 | | | F | | | | | = | | | " | | T | H | E | | | 2 | 8 | Ø | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 6 | 0 | | | | E | | | | 1 | | | T | P | • | U | • | E | • | S | a | , | 0 | U | T | ₽ | U | T | | | : | | F | 0 | R | | J |
| | | | | | 0 | | | 0 | | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 7 | 0 | | | R | I | N | Т | | # | 1 | : | J | , | 1 | D | \$ | (| J |) | : | : | | N | E | X | T | | J | | : | : | | С | L | 0 | S |
| | | | l | E | | # | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 0 | | | | | | | | 1 | | : | : | | С | | | | | Ā | \$ | (| 0 |) | | | | ĺ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 9 | 0 | | | | R | | | | N | | | T | 0 | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | ĺ | |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | | G | 0 | S | U | B | | 5 | 2 | Ø | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1 | Ø | | D | 1 | S | P | Ľ | Ā | Y | | Ā | T | (| 2 | , | 1 |) | : | I | D | \$ | (| N | S |) | : | : | | D | I | S | P | L | Ā | Y | |
| | | | | Ā | T | (| 2 | 2 | Ι, | 1 |) | : | C | \$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | İ. | | | | | | | | | |

Codes). The task of initializing the work area and handling individual figurines and their models is directed by subprogram Expander, which constructs this model when given the pattern identifier for the figurine. After this, Drawer directs changes in the model display according to the user's keyboard inputs. Then it calls upon subprogram Addpix to make the corresponding changes in the pattern identifier for the figurine that is being drawn. When the figurine is complete, Drawer will call subprogram Screept to output the model on the thermal printer (if this option is chosen).

A Demonstration Program

After you generate cassette or disk data files of figurine pattern-identifiers with *Spriter*, you are ready to incorporate these into an animation sequence within a program. The short demonstration program (Listing 2) is a very simple example. This program is in effect a continuous loop projector that sequences through a series of sprite figurines to produce animation of the sprite that is moved across the screen. After the program reads the pattern identifiers from cassette tape or disk, it goes into the animation loop. You can stop the looping by pressing SHIFT C (on the 99/4) or FCTN 4 (on the 99/4A).

Keep in mind that this program is just a very simple demonstration of the sprite animation technique. You can use it to study the figurines files created by *Spriter*, and perhaps as a starting point for writing more elaborate sprite animation programs that are more apt to your specific applications [We've also included an additional program (Listing 3) that incorporates DATA statements for those wishing to get a feel for the animation process before working with *Spriter*.—Ed.]

| 3 | 2 | 0 | I | | I | S | P | L | Ā | Y | | Ā | T | (| 3 | , | 1 |) | : | " | P | R | E | s | S | | Ā | N | Y | ĺ | K | E | Y | | T | 0 | |
|---|---|----|----|-----|-------|-----|----|---|----|--------|---------------|----|-----|------|----------|-----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|-----|----|----|-----|---|----|----------|---------------|----|-------------|----|----|-----|---|----|
| | | | 10 | :(| ן | N | Т | 1 | N | U | E | | " | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 3 | 0 | k | 1 | 4 | L | L | | K | E | Y | 1 | 0 | ١. | K | Ι, | S |). | : | : | | I | F | | S | = | 0 | | T. | H | E | N | Į | 3 | 3 | Ø | L |
| | 4 | | lo | b | ٩l | T. | L | | c | L | E | Å | R | Ľ | ŀ | | | h. | N | P | lπ | Т | | " | E | N | Т | | | | | | | 0 | R | - | 1 |
| - | Г | | l | 1- | ° - I | Ē | | | ō | | - | | | R | i | ÷. | E | | | | : | | 0 | | ~ | ••• | - | - | •• | | - | – | - | 1 | •• | | ľ |
| - | 5 | 2 | 10 | 15 | - I | | T | - | | H | | R | - | 9 | 6 | I 1 | | \$ | ١, ١ | | | | k | | | | | ~ | n | n | | - | - | Ι, | u u | | l |
| J | Þ | ۳I | 19 | | | - 1 | L | | | | | | L . | | | | C | \$ | | ÷ | : | | С | | Ľ | | | S | | | | | | | | 1 | I. |
| | | | ۱۶ |) (| 21 | , | С | ο | L | , | 3 | U | , | 3 | 0 | , | 0 | , | - | 5 | 0 | } | | : | | С | A | L | L | | M | A | G | IN | ÍI | F | ľ |
| | | | | ľ | 4 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ |
| 3 | 6 | 0 | I | | | | | | Ā | | | Ā | T | 1 | 1 | 0 | Ι, | 3 |) | : | " | P | R | E | S | S | | Ā | N | Y | | K | E | Y | | T | ķ |
| | | | | 1 | ci | 0 | N | Т | 1 | N | U | E | Ι. | " | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | t. | | l |
| 3 | 7 | ø | k | :h | 4 | L | L | | ĸ | Е | Y | 1 | 0 | | ĸ | , | s | 1 | | • | | ī | F | | s | = | ø | | т | H | E | N | | 3 | 7 | Ø | |
| - | 1 | - | l | | | | Ē | | | Ā | | Ĺ | - | 'n | F | ŕ | S | þ | R | i | т | F | 1 | a | ĩ | r | 1 | | - | [| 1 | [`` | | - | Ľ | - | l |
| z | 8 | 6 | | 1 | | | | Т | | | D | | | v | ñ | Ū | 5 | ŵ | 8 | N | Ť | 12 | Ť | ő | " | S | ź | v | F | | т | ч | E | ļ | с | ч | |
| 5 | 0 | " | F | | | | | | R | | | 0 | h | - | | 0 | | | | | I | | 1 | 2 | P | | | | | , | | | | | | | ľ |
| | | | | | | | 1 | E | цц | | C | 2 | ען | L, L | | μ | r | | 1 | п | 1. | P | | P | r | π | 1 | 1 | 2 | (| I | 1 | N | 1 | ? | | l |
| _ | | | P | 11 | N | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | - | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | l |
| | 9 | | 1 | 17 | · I | | | | \$ | = | | | | | 1.1 | H | | | | | | | | | N | | | | | | | | | | | | l |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | N | P | U | Т | | " | D | О | ļ | Y | 0 | U | | W | Ā | N | T | | Т | 0 | | С | ю | N | Т | 1 | N | U | E | (| Y | 1 | 1 |
| | | | D | ŀ | ? | " | : | Ā | N | \$ | | : | : | | 1 | F | 1 | Ā | N | \$ | = | " | N | n | | T | H | E | N | | 4 | 3 | 0 | | Ε | L | 1 |
| | | | IE | | İ | I | F | | Ā | N | s | < | 5 | " | Y | " | | Т | н | E | N | 1 | 4 | Ø | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ |
| 4 | 1 | a | h | ıl: | sl | _ | N | s | + | | Ľ | | ľ | | [- | | | - | | | | | | [| - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | | | | | х | Т | - | i | | | ١. | | E | N | n | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ł |
| | 3 | | | | | | | Т | 1 | | h | ò | | | | U | | | Ι. | c | H | | Т | 6 | | s | | v | F | | ь | F | c | | L | т | ١ |
| ٦ | 5 | " | Ľ | | - 1 | | | | | | - | 1- | | | | | | | | | | | | 1. | | | | | | | n | Б | э | ۳ | ч | 1 | ľ |
| | | | ١. | | | N | | | | P | Е
" | | 0 | R | | D | | | | | | | | | ? | | | Ā | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| 4 | 4 | 9 | P | 11 | F | | Ā | | | = | | N | | I_ | ΓT. | H | E | N | | 5 | 1 | ø | ŀ | E | L | S | E | İ. | 1 | F | | A | n | \$ | < | > | ľ |
| _ | | _ | 3 | | | | T | H | E | N | | | 3 | - | | | | ļ. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ | ļ | | | | l |
| 4 | 5 | 0 | I |) | 1 | S | P | L | Ā | Y | | | Т | | | 4 | , | 1 |) | : | | | | | E | | | F | | | | | | | M | | |
| | | | | | : | : | | | | С | E | P | Т | | Ā | Т | (| 2 | 4 | Ι, | 1. | 6 |) | S | I | Z | E | (| 1 | 0 |) | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 'h | E | (| U | A | L | P | H | Ā | , | D | I | G | I | T |) | | N | A | M | \$ | | : | : | | 1 | F | | ₽ | ю | S | (| N | h |
| | | | N | ſ. | 5 | Ì | n | | | | 1 |) | Ś | > | Ø | | | H | Ē | N | | | | ø | | | 1 | | | ! | | 1 | 1 | | | | ľ |
| ۵ | 6 | ø | Ī | | | í | N | Т | | ,
" | E | | | | | | ; | 1 | , | | | 0 | | | т | Ā | Þ | F | | | | | | | | | |
| - | ľ | " | ľ | ľ | • | 1 | *1 | 1 | | | ; | 2 | ; | | | 0 | P | | h | 1 | S | | 4 | | | : | | | N | P | 11 | т | | " | 1, | 1 | 1 |
| | | | | | ١, | ? | u | | π | N | \$ | 4 | | | ľ | ۲ | 1 | | | 1 | 3 | h. | | | • | · | | 1 | 11 | r | U | 1 | | | 1 | | ľ |
| | - | | 1 | 1 | · | | | | | N | Þ
" | | | | _ | | - | | | | L | | | _ | | | | _ | | | | | L. | Ļ | | _ | l |
| 4 | 7 | ø | 1 | | | | | | \$ | | | | " | | | H | | | | Q | F | 1 | j L | E | \$ | = | | C | S | 1 | Ľ. | | | | S | | l |
| | | | 1 | 11 | F | | | N | | = |) | | " | | | H | | | | @ | F | I | L | E | \$ | = | " | D | S | K | 1 | • | " | 8 | N | Ā | f |
| | | | 1 | | | | | S | | | G | | Т | | | | 6 | | | | | Ĺ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 8 | 0 | C |)] | P | E | N | | Ħ | 1 | : | @ | F | 1 | L | E | \$ | Ι, | 1 | N | T | E | R | N | Ā | L | , | 0 | U | T | ₽ | U | Т | Ι, | F | I | ļ2 |
| | | | E | : 1 | D | | 1 | 2 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |] |
| л | 9 | a | h | h | R | 1 | N | т | | Ħ | 1 | • | N | Ā | м | \$ | | N | S | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | Ļ |

500 510 END 520 REM SUB DRAWER(TPS CS . NS ANS CHAS), ID\$()) 5 3 0 C[A|L|L| C|H|A|R| ([3|3], R|P|T|\$](F 16)
 " " THEN 596

 " DO YOU WANT TO INITIALIZE
 IF C\$ = " " 540 5 5 0 INPUT W PREVIOUSLY DEFINED ITHA CHARACTER (Y/N)?":AN\$ IFAN\$="N" 560 GOTO 590 550 "ENTER INDEX OF CHARAC ANY.'-' VALUE FOR MOST 570 INPUT CHARACTER DE SIRED ANY. RECEN TLY DEFINED ": NOS 580 C = C H A S (NOS 600 590 N X X = N S - 1600 : IQ| THEN CS = RPTS(F=1 610 CS = CS & RPTS (n a 48) N = 1 : : C 1 s = S E G s (C s , 1 , 1 6) : : C 2 s = S E G s (C s , 1 , 1 6) : : C 3 s = S E G s (C s , 3 3 , 1 6) : : 620 N=1 C2\$=SEG C|4|s = S E G s (C|s|, |4|9|, |1|6|)PRINT "USE ARROW KEYS AND W, I 'TO MOVE CURSOR OR TO CHANGE RITY USE FFOR DARK AND 'A FOR 630 R , C POLA 'A'FOR LIG НТ 640 CALL CALL 650 V C H Å R (5, 4, 30, M) : : . 30. M) : : X, Y=5 660 CALL CALL VCHAR , M + 5 , 3 0 , M) : F A N \$ = " Y " T X, Y=5 THEN GOSUB 1130 THEN DISPLAY AT (IF 670 680 $|\mathbf{N}\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}| > = \mathbf{0}$ AT (2 IF 1): ID\$ (NXX):: DISPLAY AT(22,1): C\$ HCHAR(X,Y,**30**,1):: CALL 690 CTS = CSG 990 :: C \$ = C T \$ K E Y (1, K, S) OSUB 700 CALL $\begin{array}{c|c} I \ F \ S = 0 & T \ H \ E \ N & 7 & 0 & 0 \\ A \ L \ L & H \ C \ H \ A \ R & (\ X \ , \ Y \ , \ 3 & 3 \ , \ 1 \) \ E \ L \ S \ E \\ \end{array}$ 710 N = 1THEN CALL HCHAR X,Y,32 1 K = 1 THEN N=0 720 IF 730 K = 1 2 IF 740 I F K = 5 AND X > 5 THEN X = - X | 7 5 0 K = 0 X < M + 4 THEN X = X +I F AND $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{K} = \mathbf{2} \\ \mathbf{K} = \mathbf{3} \end{array}$ AND |Y|>|5| 760 IF THEN $\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{1}$ Y < M + 4 T H E N Y = Y + 1 X > 5 T H E N I F Y > 5 70 AND IF THEN Y|>|5 780 IF K = 4ĀND X > 5 THEN X ::: Y = Y 11 790 IF K = 6 AND X > 5 THEN IF |Y| < M + 4THEN x = x - 1Y = Y + 1 IF K = 15 800 A N D X < M + 4THEN IF Y> THEN 5 Y = Y - 1X + 1 X IF K = 14 X < M + 4 IF TH 810 ĀND THEN Y < M+ I**Δ**I $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{X} + \mathbf{1}$::: Y = Y + 1ΕN 820 IF K = 18 THEN 910 830 IF IF Y > 4 AND Y ELSE $|\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{F}||\mathbf{Y}| > \mathbf{4}$ 13 Ā $\begin{array}{c} T H E N \\ H E N \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} P = 2 \\ 0 = X \end{array}$ Y < 1 3 ELSE P = 4 ND THEN Y 0 = Y 840 IF P = 1 5 5 CH \$ = S E G \$ (C \$, 1 I F P = 2 T H E N , 16) $\begin{array}{c} P = 2 & T & H & E & N \\ P = 2 & T & H & E & N \\ S & E & G & S & (C & S & , 1 & 7 & , 1 & 6 \\ P = 3 & T & H & E & N \\ \end{array}$ Y0=Y-5 850 1: C H S 860 Y 0 = Y 13 IF С Ŀ H = S = G = (C = , 3 = , 16)870 I F P = 4 T H E N X 0 = X - 1 3 Y Ø = 13 CH\$ = SEG\$ (C\$, 49, 16)CTS=CHS 880 890 IF P = 2 ΤH C 3 \$ EN = CH E L S E C 4 = C H SHCHAR(X,Y, 30 **, 1**): 900 CALL CS C1\$&C2\$& $|\cdot|\cdot|$ GOTO 700 C3\$&C4\$ Y A T (2 2 , 1) : " E N T E R S P R I T E D I S P L A Y A T (2 3 , 1) : " " : : : I DISPLAY 9110 NÂM DIS P E ĀΥ AT(24,1): 920 ACCEPT AT(23, 1): ID\$(NS)

930 940 COPY ON $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{D} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{S} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{T} & \mathbf{P} & \mathbf{I} & (\mathbf{Y} / \mathbf{N}) & \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{F} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{S} = " & \mathbf{N} & " \\ \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{S} < > " & \mathbf{Y} & " & \mathbf{T} & \mathbf{H} \\ \end{array}$ 950 THEN 940 DISPLAY DISPLAY 960 AT(2,1):ID\$(NS) AT(22,1):C\$ 970 CALLSCREEPT 980 RETURN $\begin{array}{c|c} A & D & D & P & I \\ T & H & E & N & Z \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} X & (& X & , & Y & , & N & , & C \\ \end{array} \end{array}$ 990 REM SUB 1000 YT0=3-Y0 1010 1020 1030 ZT $\mathbf{N}\mathbf{H} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{S}\mathbf{C}(\mathbf{A}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{S})$: 1040 NH < = 57 THEN IF NH = NH-48 ELSE NH=NH-55 ZZ=INT(NH/(2^YT0)))-2*INT(NH/(2^(YT 1050 0+1))) Z Z = 0 Z Z = 1 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{N} \mathbf{H} + \mathbf{2} \quad \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{N} \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{N} \mathbf{H} - \mathbf{2} \quad \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{0} \end{array}$ 1060 IF AND N=1THEN THEN 1070 IF AND N = 0 IF N H <= 9 THEN A 2 S = S T R S (NH) E L S E1080 A 2 \$ 1090 1100 1110 CT \$ = A 1 \$ & A 1120 1130 RETURN REM SUB $|\mathbf{E} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{P} | \mathbf{A} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{R} | (|\mathbf{C} | \mathbf{S} |, |\mathbf{X} \mathbf{0} |, |\mathbf{Y} \mathbf{0} |)$ 1140 $|\mathbf{B}|(|\mathbf{A}|) = |\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{T}|(|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{H}|\mathbf{F}|/|(|\mathbf{2}||\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{A}|)|) - |\mathbf{2}| \cdot |\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{T}|(|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{H}|\mathbf{F}|)$ DEF (|A + 1|)2 ^ IW=0 JW>7 |] W⊨|0 1150 FOR TO 15 FOR TO 15 ELSE J W Ø = J W 1160 I F T H E N | J W 0 = J W - 8IW>7 IW<8 IW0 = IW - 81 1 7 0 IF THEN ELSE THEN IF | W < 8 | THEN | LW = 11180 ELS TF E LW = 3 E LSE I F JW < 8 T H E N LW = 2ELSE LW=4 1190 THEN ZW = 2 * IW0 + 1YW = 3::: YW=7-JW0 SA2S=SEGS(SS,ZW,1) 1200 , **|1**|) 1210 , |Z|W|+|1|6|* (|L|W|-|1|) SA2\$=SEG\$(C\$ 1220 $\mathbf{N}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{S}\mathbf{C}(\mathbf{S}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{2}\mathbf{S})$: | | I F N H F | < = 57THEN NH $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{E} & \mathbf{N} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{N} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{F} - \mathbf{5} \mathbf{5} \\ \mathbf{T} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{C} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{H} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{R} (\mathbf{X} + \mathbf{I} \mathbf{W} \end{array}$ F = N H F - 4 8 E L S EI F B (YW) = 1 T H F1 F 1230 Y+ JW, 33, 1) NEXTJW 1240 NEXTIW 1250 RETURN 1260 REMSUB , C\$(()) 1270 OPEN #2:@FILES, INTERNAL, INPUT, FIX ED 128 :: GOTO 1280 INPUT #2:NAM\$, NS 1280 $\begin{array}{c|c} F O R & I = 0 & T O & N S \\ I N P U T & # 2 : I D S (I I) , \end{array}$ 1290 1300 CHA\$ (I):: NEXT I : CLOSE # 2 N3=23 :: N |N|S| < = 2|4|1310 11 F THEN N 2 = N S E L S EFOR I = N 1N 2 137 1320 TO IF $|1\rangle NS$ THEN PRINT I; ID\$(I) "PRESSA NEXT 1330 I 1340 PRINT ANY KEY ΤO CONTINUE CALL KEY(0,K IF S=0 THEN 1350 1350 **S**)::: N1 = N1 + 24: : GOTO 13 I F N S > N 3 T H E N: : N 3 = N 3 + 2 4 N2 = N2 + 241360 1320 RETURN 1370 1380 SUBSCREEPT 1390 OPEN # 2 5 5 : TP U E S OUTPUT FOR X = 1 TO 24 : FOR Y = 1 TO 32 S \$ = 1400 CALL GCHAR(X **Z**) : Y S \$ = S \$ & C H R \$ (Z (T Y : : P R I N T C L O S E # 2 5 5 (Z) 1410 NEXT # 2 5 5 : S \$ NEXT X 1420 SUBEND FR' -

| Listing 2 | |
|-----------|--|
|-----------|--|

| ~ | 0 | | B | E | M | | • | • | * | ۲ | | 4 | | 2 | | | * | - | • | • | * | • | * | 4 | 4 | ۲ | * | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | |
|------|----|-------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|----|-----|----|----|---|----|-----|----|----|----|-----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|-----|-----|----|---|
| ×. I | 1 | - 1.1 | R | E | M | | * | | | | S | P | Ħ | 1 | T | E | 1 | - T | - | M | - | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | |
| | 2 | | 1.1 | - | M | 6 | * | • | * | • | • | * | * | ۲ | * | * | ۳. | ٠ | * | ٠ | • | 1 | * | 2 | ۰ | 1 | • | | | | И | | Ц | | | |
| | 3 | | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | / | | | | 1 | | 11 | 1 | U | | | | | 11 | | |
| | 4 | | R | 170 | 0.0 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | l | | | Н | | | | l | ĺ |
| | 5 | | B | cm. | 6.71 | | | | | L | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 91 | | | | l | | | Ы | | | | I | ĺ |
| | 6 | | R | | 0.00 | | | 1 | U | ι. | | | 1. | | 2 | | | | 1 | | ų | 3 | 1 | 4 | | J | | L | | | | 5 | | | 3 | ĺ |
| 1 | 7 | 0 | R | | | | D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | F | | | | | 1 | | | | 15 | | 5.1 | M | 23 | ĺ |
| | | Т | 1 | р | N | 63 | ŋ | 5 | 1 | N | G | | C | Ā | 5 | 5 | Z | T | Т | E | 2 | 0 | R | E | D | I | Б | K | (I | D | A | T | A | | F | ĺ |
| 1 | | 4 | | E | | | ĥ. | | Ľ | | | | E | | | ŀ. | | 1 | | H | | | | | | | | f | | E | | 9 | | | | |
| | 0 | | | | Ι, | | | C | | | | | | | | U | | | | N | | | | | | | | I | | 1 | | | | | | |
| | 9 | | | | М | | C | H | A | \$ | f | 1 | 7 | 1 | ÷, | Į, | D | 5 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 0 | | | | | U | | И | | | | | | |
| | 0 | | Q | A | L | L | R | Ç | A | 5 | T | E | Ħ | j, | N | 5 | ž, | 1 | D | 5 | ł. | 1 | V. | C | Ħ | A | 5 | IJ | Y | 1 | 2 | | | 3 | ł | |
| 2 | 1 | 0 | F | 0 | R | Ē1 | T. | Þ | 0 | | T | 0 | Ľ | N | 5 | | Ľ, | | Ð | C | A | L | L | | С | H | A, | π | T. | 1 | 3 | 8 | - | 4 | ٠ | ĺ |
| | - | | 1 | C | H | ٨ | \$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | I. | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | | | | Z | | 1 | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 3 | 0 | C | A | L | | | C | | | | | | U | H | 3 | | ч | | ų | | | | | | | 5 | | И | | | Ы | ч | | | |
| 2 | 4 | 0 | C | Ā | L | L | ь | 8 | P | Ħ | 1 | Т | Е | Ľ. | ¥ | 1 | 4 | π | 3 | 6 | r | 2 | V | 3 | 0 | ų, | 5 | Ø | 4 | Ø | ¥. | - | 1 | 0 | ١. | |
| | - | | ÷ | Ŀ | C | A | 1 | L | 1.3 | M | Ā | G | Ŋ | t | F | Y | 1 | 4 | 0 | 4 | | | | | | L | í. | | Ľ | | 3 | U | | 4 | | |
| Ż | 5 | 0 | | | R | | | | | ŀ. | | 0 | b. | N | S | 6 | : | 2 | 1 | C | Ā | 1 | L | | P | A | T | ۲ | Ε | H | N | 0 | é | 1 | ų | ŝ |
| 1 | H | ч | 3 | 6 | - | 4 | а | 1 | 3 | | Ŀ | | C | A | Ĩ. | Ĺ | P | D | Ē | T. | Ā | γ | | 1 | | | N | | | | | i. | 1 | 3 | ł. | |
| | 1 | Т | | | T | | ł. | 2 | 5 | 0 | D | | | Ľ | | | | 1 | 1 | S | 1 | | | | | | M | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| 2 | 6 | 0 | E | N | D | | L | | | E | E | | | U | | | Ľ | L | | 1 | U | Ľ. | U | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | | 5 | U | B | ι. | c | A | S | T | Ē | R | R | N | | 1 | 5 | K. | Ы | | ¢ | 3 | Æ | 1 | 51 | | | | | | | | | | | l |
| 2 | 8 | 0 | R | E | M | Ú., | Ľ | | | Ľ. | Ľ | Ľ | Ľ | Ľ | 0 | 1 | Ľ. | Ľ | | | Ľ | | Ľ | Ľ1 | Ľ. | | | | | | | IJ | | | | l |
| 2 | 9 | 0 | B | E | M | 5 | 4 | | ٠ | | A | | k | 4 | | | ٠ | | * | * | 4 | ٠ | w | | • | A | 4 | | | | | U | | | | |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | B | E | M | 5 | S | E | T | k | F | E | L | E | 3 | ÷ | ÷ | C | S | 1 | 5 | | F | Ó | R | 4 | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1 | 0 | B | E | M | 5 | T | A | P | E | F. | F | E | L | E | s | 1 | h | U | S | E | Ľ. | Y | 0 | U | R | Ы | | | | | 0 | | | | |
| 3 | 2 | 0 | B | E | M | 5 | E | 1 | L | E | Ľ | h | A | М | E | 1 | | C | C | 1 | ľ | | | | Ľ. | 1 | | | | | | K | | | | |
| 3 | 3 | 0 | R | E | M | 8 | Г | | Ľ | Ľ | E | D | S | K | 1 | Q. | F | 1 | L | E | H | A | M | Е | 8 | | | | | | | U | | | | |
| 3 | 4 | 0 | R | E | M | Ē. | F | 0 | R | 1 | D | T | 5 | ĸ | | F | | L | | | E, | 1 | | | П | | | | | | | U | | | | |
| 3 | 5 | 0 | R | Ē | M | | 1 | | ٠ | | × | N | 4 | | * | | | à | | | | | | 6 | | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 6 | 0 | R | E | M | £. | | | | 1 | | | | l | | 1 | | | | | U | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 7 | 0 | 0 | p | E | N | f | ŧ. | 2 | 3 | F | L | 1 | E | 5 | | 1 | N | T | E | Ħ | N | A | Ŀ | | T | N | 9 | U | T | 1 | 1 | F | Ē | X | |
| | | | D | 1 | 1 | 2 | 8 | | 1 | 1 | P | | F | 1 | | 1 | ľ. | | | ŕ | F | 1 | | | | | | | | ĥ | | 1 | | ľ | | |
| 3 | 8 | 0 | 1 | N | P | U | 1 | | ł | 2 | 1 | N | A | M | 8 | | N | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 |
| | 9 | | | | B | | ĥ | | | | | | | | | ľ | n | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 |
| 4 | 0 | e | | | P | | | | | 2 | | | | | | 3 | V | C | 5 | U | I | b | 1 | ł | | N | E | x | T | Ú | 1 | | 5 | ÷ | | ١ |
| | FI | | | | S | | | à | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ſ | 1 | | ľ | ľ | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ľ | | 1 | Ĩ | | I |
| 4 | 1 | 0 | s | | | | | | | | | | U | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | | 5 | | 1 | | b | | | A | Y | | 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | | | | E | | lĩ | | | | | 0 | | 1 | 5 | | | | | N | È | x | T | | 1 | | | | | | | N | | | | |
| | ã | | | | B | | 17. | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ľ | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | ** | ñ | " | 1 | | ľ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1.5 | 1 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 5 | | | U | | | 0.5 | 10 | 0 | | 1 | | | 11 | | | | | | 00 | | 01 | | | | | 1.2 | | ļ |

| | | E | 1 | E | Д | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|--------------|---------|------|--------|----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|-----|----|------|---|-----|---|----|----|----|---|----|---|---|-----|---|----|---|----|---|-----|
| 46 | 0 | | 8 | 0 | 4 | Ø | B | 9 | IN | Þ | | R | ſ | Ĩ | D | ß | | ľ | | 1 | j | ę | | | | | ß | n | | ũ | 1 | Ð | 9 | 1 | ĺ |
| 45 | 0 | 0 | ()
A | 0 | đ
A | 0 | 0 | D
A | N | | 3 | ļ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 6 | 0 | F | 0 | F | 1 | 7 | 2 | F | 0 | 6 | 0 | 6 | G |
| 44 | 0 | Ð | Д | T | A | | | A | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 43 | 0 | DB | A | TG | A 2 | A | 1 | 2 | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | 9 | | 3 | 7 | 6 | 6 | 2 | 0 | RC | 0 | 0 | ġ | 4 | 0 | 9 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 99 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| ľ | | 0 | Ø | Ø | Ø | 6 | 8 | 90 | 08 | E
Ø | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | a | a | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 41 | 0 | 0
D | 0
A | OT | 8 | 0 | 8 | 0 | N | | 6 | | 5 | 6 | a | 0 | 0 | 0 | ¢ | 9 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 4 | c | 7 | c | 0 | a | 0 | 0 | g |
| 40 | 0 | 0.01 | A | T | Ā | Ē | М | (A | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.9 | 0 | D | Ā | T | A | ľ | Ň, | A | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 38 | 0 | D70 | Ø | 6 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | 0 | 000 | 9 | F | ø | 9 | 0 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | E | 1 | F. 0 | Ø | 20 | 4 | 2 | 00 | 10 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | ø | 0 | 0 | ø | 0 | 0 | Ø | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 4 | 0 | B | 0 | ø | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 36 | | 600 | 8 | Ø | 8 | 0 | 0 | Q | 1 | | 1 | ľ | 0 | 1 | 1 | | (I | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | ſ. | 1 | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 3 5 | 0 | 0
D | 0
A | 0 | G
A | 0 | 0
M | 0
A | N | | 2 | | 0 | 3 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 7 | 0 | 7 | 2 | F | 1 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 0 | R | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| 534 | | DDE | A | Ť | Ā | В | M | A | N | ¢ | 1 | 1 | 0 | Ø | 0 | Ĝ. | 0 | 9 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 6 | 0 | F | 0 | F | 0 | F | 1 | E | 00 | 6 | 0 | F | 000 |
| 50 | ø | RFR | o | R | | Ĩ. | - | Q | Ħ | T | | | | 5 | | - | | | N | | | T | | 1 | l | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2829 | 0 | B | E | T | U | | N | Ł | 1 | | 6 | | 0 | | 1 | 1 | | 0 | | | N | E | X | T | l | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| 252527 | 0 | F F | E | A | D | 1 | Ð | A | R
M | \$ | 5 | N | | N | E | | C | Ā | s | г | E | R | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| 2 4 | | T)
E | N | D | | 5 | 0 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| 2 3 | 0 | F | o) | B. | 1 | 1 | Ŀ | 0 | M | T | 0 | | N | | | ; | | Ċ. | A | L | L | - | | | | TX | | | N I | | 1 | | - | 1 | |
| 2021 | 0 | N
C | 4 | L) | L | ų | | | | | | Б | 0 | ø | 1 | | 1 | 5 | 6 | - | 2 | | IM | 0 | | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | - | 1 | 0 | | 1 |
| 18 | | G | 0 | B | | I | 11 | Ö. | 5 | | | I | | A | 5 | T : | E | | A | L | L | 1 | c | н. | A | R | 1 | 1 | 3 | 6 | - | 4 | | Ì | |
| 16 | 0 | C D | 11 | L N | 2 | 1 | č | 1 | E | A
7 | R
1 | | c | 3 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 5 | | - | - | 14 | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | |
| 1.4 | 8 | 田
田
1(| εþ | W | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | S | | | | | | | | | - | r | E | 1 | 4 | N | ķ | 41 | 1 | r |
| 13 | 8 | 王王 | - 10 | 21 | ĺ | 1 | 1 | • | 1 | * | • | • | • | 1 | i | 1 | | - 11 | • | - 2 | - | 1 | • | 1 | 1 | l | | | l | l | | l | l | | |

COLOR MAPPING and the TI-99/4A



ne of the principal features of the new technology exhibited by low-cost home computers is their graphic capabilities. But these small computers' graphic capabilities in the area of mapping is often overlooked. Statistical mapping is not new; cartographers have used the methods described in this article for decades, and sophisticated mapping programs that run on large mainframe computers have been available (from Harvard University and elsewhere) for a number of years. Their application for the small computer field, however, especially in the classroom setting, should be further explored and documented.

The program described in this article, United States Choropleth Map, was written for the TI-99/4A. No peripherals are needed, except for a cassette recorder to store the program. Therefore, anyone with the console can get started immediately and experience the excitement of computer mapping. The program should benefit a large number of users: For example, classroom teachers, from the upper elementary grades through college levels in geography, can utilize it; sales and marketing managers, and others interested in the spatial distribution of goods and services may also find it especially useful; political scientists can easily see the national election results displayed almost instantaneously.

Choropleth Mapping

Simply defined, choropleth mapping has been likened to a spatial table. Enumeration units—which can be census tracts, counties, states, or other small area geography—are symbolized by different area patterns, depending on the values they represent. Typically, the original data are divided into a number of data classes (map classes). The individual enumeration units will be symbolized according to the map class into which their data value falls. Enumeration units are put into classes because it is usually impractical, or not feasible, to apply an area pattern for *each* data value.

Classing, of course, is similar to a sieve; individual values "fall" into each group depending on the class limits. This results in a generalization, and the final map is a *simplification* of the original data. Nonetheless, choropleth mapping has a number of advantages over a simple table of values. It provides a third, or spatial dimension to a rather dull list of values in tabular for-

mat. In the bibliography, I've listed several good books that discuss the methods and rationale of this form of mapping.

Symbolization on choropleth maps takes on several different forms. In the case of *black and white* mapping, the enumeration units are symbolized by area *patterns* to differentiate each class from all others. Different shades of grey, ranging from near-black to near-white, are often used. *Color* symbolization includes two forms: (1) different hues (such as green, red, blue, etc.) for the various classes, or (2) different values (shades) of the *same* color. The present program uses the second method.

Main Features of the Program

Figure 1 illustrates the main components of the program's logic, and Figure 2 lists the most important variables. I wrote the program with flexibility in mind: New subroutines can be incorporated as different versions are developed. Lines 170 to 260 of the program are used for an opening screen, which displays the program name.

The first section, Program Instructions, provides the option list and incorporates directions for data input. The present version accommodates only data from the keyboard. (You may wish to add program statements to read data from a file system). The data is input by entering the values to be mapped for each state, by the alphabetical order of the states.



Figure 1 -Main program logic, showing subroutines, or United States Choropleth Map.

| SC | Map background color |
|------------|-----------------------------------|
| MC | Map color (blue or green) |
| C(1.5) | Map class colors |
| V(1-50) | Values of each state to be mapped |
| TT\$ | -Map title |
| X1 | Limit for class 1 |
| X2 | -Limit for class 2 |
| X3 | -Limit for class 3 |
| X4 | -Limit for class 4 |
| K(1-5) | -Character sets |
| S(1-5) | -ASCII character identifiers |
| SN\$(1-50) | -States' names |
| NN | -State's number |

Figure 2 . Principal variables used in mapping program.

After the data are entered, the main program directs the flow to a simple bubble sort subroutine, where the data values are sorted into ascending order. The data values are then classed, and the class limits are selected in the Class Limits section. There are a number of ways in which data may be classed. This program will class the data values into *quintiles*—that is, into *five* classes each having the same *number* of values. As the data set has been arrayed in ascending order, the values of the class limits are computed rather easily.

Program flow is next directed to printing. With the TI-99/4A and the BASIC language supplied with the standard computer, printed ASCII characters must be displayed *before* the color graphic blocks are called on the screen. Otherwise, scrolling will move the color graphics off the screen. The Print Legend and Title subroutine displays the classed values and user-chosen title on the lower portion of the screen.

State Plots is next. Each state is assigned an ordinal number based on its alphabetical rank (1-50). As each state is encountered, flow is directed to a subroutine, Class Check, in which the state's ordinal number is used to determine which color the state should be.

Outlines of the states are not variable, but the color (symbolization) varies, of course, depending on the class in which each state falls. Flow continues until each state has been displayed on the screen. A color graphic block is displayed adjacent to the printed legend values at the bottom of the screen. The program ends with a GO TO statement (line 3940); the screen will display the map until the user presses SHIFT C or FCTN = to BREAK program.



Figure 3 - The graphic blocks used to identify the shapes of the states in the choropleth map program. Each block's color is generated with the CALL COLOR command.

Mapping on the TI-99/4A

The color graphic capabilities of the TI-99/4A include a screen which is divided into 32 columns and 24 rows, each block of which is addressable by a row and column identifier in the CALL HCHAR and VCHAR commands. Any of 16 colors (including transparent) can be specified. Further resolution is possible by using the CALL CHAR command, with which the user can specify the "on" and "off" condition of 64 dots in each graphic block, through the use of hexadecimal codes. The present program utilizes only the 32×24 resolution screen, and does not develop the refinements of the shapes of the states that are possible with the CALL CHAR command. The blocks used to identify the states are illustrated in Figure 3. Although only an approximation is achieved with this resolution, the shapes resemble fairly well the individual states, and relative area is proportional to real geographical areas. Other users may wish to modify these (although I suspect that the 16K RAM will be taxed if they do).

The Choice of Color Symbolization

As mentioned previously one standard, acceptable way to symbolize the areas on choropleth maps is to vary the lightness or darkness of one color, in accordance with the values represented. Classes having higher values are rendered darker, and the lower-valued classes lighter. For this program, the highest class is black, the lowest class white, and the three intermediate classes are in three shades of green or three shades of blue. The TI-99/4A can display 15 different colors, and fortunately there are three different greens and blues, each ranging from light to dark. Symbolizing the color classes in this manner better shows the *total form* of the distribution over the map. The map reader gets a better idea of the continuously changing nature of the *spatial* attributes of the data.

Program Enhancements

You can make any number of useful changes to this program. You may wish to provide alternate ways of classing the data (e.g., quartiles, equal steps, standard deviations, or others), to add new subroutines, or to enter your own classes. A *different* color for each class could be used in the color symbolization. The variable C(1-5) need only be changed to conform to the other color code options used by the TI BASIC. With small changes, data sets could be input from external files rather than from the keyboard. This would be especially useful in classroom settings, where census or other data from previous years (and other geographical data) can be compared with present patterns.

Computer-aided instruction (CAI) which uses inquiry questions generated by the spatial distribution seen on the screen could also be added to this program. Geographical concepts could be brought out in this manner, and students could easily test hypotheses.

One most intriguing enhancement would be to introduce animation (dynamic cartography) to the program. Various data sets could be read (from files) and displayed in fairly fast sequence to produce a dynamic, *changing* image of the geographical distribution. For example, different population densities from 1850 to 1980 would show the steady drift of our population from east to west; a temporal set of sales (or income) performance data would be of interest to marketing analysts. One advantage of all computer mapping is its ability to show the dynamic qualities of geographical data. This capability is possible on the versatile TI-99/4A.

| 6 (
7 (
9 (
1 2 (
3 4 (
7 (
6 (
7 (
8 (
9 (
1 2 (
3 4 (
7 (
8 (
9 (
1 2 (
3 4 (
7 (
8 (
9 (
1 2 (
7 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 (
1 2 ()))))))))))))))))))) | | | | | | 2 | | | |
|--|---|--------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| | 4
5 | | 3
4
5
6 | 1 | | 78 | 2
3
4
5
6 | 6
7
8
9 | 012345 |
| | 0000 | 0 | 00000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0
0
0 | 00000 | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| GSCPPCIICCC | P
P
P
P
P
P
P
C
I
I
S | P | D
V
F
R
N
C | J
D
H
H | D
K
M | R
D
A | c
c
c | | R
R
R |
| OCARRAFF((| R
R
A
F
F
C | | A
I
I
O
E
E
A | A
I | A | E
A
S
D | A
A
A | I
A
A
R | E
E |
| 234 | I
L | | T
R
S
R
A
X
L | R
T
O
D | | S
T
, | L | M
L
L
I
I | M
M |
| OKLNNLKK)) | N
N
L | N
N | A
G
D
T
L | A
,
E | Å | T
A
C
L | :
L
L
L
L | L
L
N
N | |
| E
T
E
E | T
T
K
E | T
T | I
C
I | E | A | A | : | T
T | |
| C | | | T
N
S
I
C | Y
N
K
I | С
С
М | R
A
L | V
H
H | | * * |
| - L " : E = < 3 | T
T | T | I
S
1
N
L | 0
L | H
1 | E
L
I | C
C
C | L
C
T | * |
| 4 E C : Y 4 > | A A A A A Y < > | A
C | A
I
\$
E | N | Y
U
S | Ă | :
L
H
H
H | (
E
A
A
: | *
C |
| "
(95 | B
B | B
H | ,
N
T
(| T
H | ,
5 | 2
B
O | A
A
A | A
E
B | *
H
* |
| R | 1 | (| W
O
I
R | W
H
O | L
E
I | 8
A
R | R
R
R
R
R | R
E
(| * 0 * |
| 0
,
T | | 1 | A
W | м | 0
0
T
S | 0
M
N | ((((| N
1
1 | *
R
* |
| S
B
K
H
T |))))) | 4
S | S
Y
5 | M
C
A | U
T
S | Ă
I | 9
3
3
1
4 | (
2
2 | *
* |
| E
L
E
H | ;;;;;; E (H | | H
Ø | E
A | I
S
I | ,
A | | 1)) | *
P
* |
| U
Y
N
E | E
K
K | | I | X
R
O | ١, | A | Ι, | 2;; | *
L
* |
| M
E
,
N | 12345,
EN | "
M | N
I | A
I
O
R
U | I
M | L
C | ,
,
5
9 |) | *
E
* |
| A
5
6 | - | *
A | T
G
N
R | Ċ
L
E
T | N
A
I
I | ,
A
O
D | 5
9
9 | 0
U
S
) | *
T
* |
| 1: | L
D
L
G | *
P | G | N
O
I
G | N
C | S
L |)
6
9
9 | N | *
H
* |
| :)04 | A
I
R
)
5 | * | 0 | E
,
N
O | A
H | K
O | | | * |
| 11 | G
R
G
E | "
B | N | W
N
A
N | ,
i | A
R | 1
2
, | T
T | *
M
* |
| 02 | H
K
H
Y | A | , | E
,
, | M
G | ,
Å | 5
2 | E
E | |
| L | T
T | С | W | H
W
N
P | A
A | A
D |)
)
55 | D
S | *
P
* |
| OG | м
:
- | K | E | A
O
E | I
N | R
O |) | 5
,,
R | * |
| R | R
E | G | S | M
Y
R
N | N | , | | | * |
| E | E
L
E | R | Т | P
O
T
N | E
M
R | C | | | |
| E | L
L
: | 0 | H
S | S
R
H
S
N | I
I | 0
0
A | | L | |
| N | 0 | U | v | H
K
Y | M
N | N | | E | |
| | 0 | N | I | D
L | N
M | | | T | |
| • | w | D | R | A
V | R
E
O | E | | н | |
| ••• | | | G | E
K
A
O | S
N | C | | | |
| | 4 | с | I | N | ւ
0 | T | | м | |
| | 5 | 0 | N | T
1 | A
T | I | | A | |
| | 0 | L | | E
A
A
H | A | A
C
I | | P | |
| | | 0 | A | w
,
, | D | | | и | |
| | | R | ,
,
S | O
R
D | ,
, | S
T
I | | | |

Bibliography

- Robinson, Arthur; Sale, Randall; and Morrison, Joel. *Elements of Cartography.* 4th ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1978.
- Lawrence, G.R.P. Cartographic Methods. 2nd ed. New York: Methuen and Co., Ltd., 1979.
- Harvard Graduate School of Design. Various publications, Laboratory for Computer Graphics and Spatial Analysis. Cambridge, Mass.

 $\begin{array}{c} C(2) = 8\\ C(3) = 6\\ C(4) = 5\\ C(1) = 1\\ \end{array}$ 620 630 640 $\begin{array}{c} C (5) = 2 \\ C A L L \\ C L E A \end{array}$ 650 660 " DATA ENTRY INSTRUCTIONS" : "PLEASE ENTER THE VALUES "FOR EACH STATE." 670 PRINT 680 PRINT
 *
 FOR
 EACH
 STATE

 *
 FOR
 EACH
 STATE

 :
 "YOU
 MAY
 ENTER

 DIGITS.
 "

 "DONOTUSE
 COMM
 690 PRINT 700 PRINT A VALUE" UP TO 8 COMMAS 710 PRINT 720 730 VIII 740 750 PRINT 760 NEXT 770 CALL CLEAR PRINT 780 TAB(6); WHAT IS THE TITLE 790 PRINT MAP? 800 PRINT 810 PRINT TAB(6);"BECAUSE OFSPACE TAB(6); "LIMITATIONS, KEEP TAB(6); "YOUR TITLE TO LES 820 PRINT TAB(6); TITLE 830 PRINT LESS PRINT "THAN TAB(6); 14 SPACES 840 INPUT TITLE CALL CLEAR 850 : T|T|\$ 860 $\begin{array}{c} CALL & CLEAH \\ PRINT & TAB (6): ONE & MOMENT \\ PRINT : TAB (9); " * SORTING \\ REM & SORT & SUBROUTINE \\ FOR & N=1 & TO & 49 \\ FOR & LT=N+1 & TO & 50 \\ \end{array}$ 870 PLEASE" 880 890 900 910 $\begin{array}{c|c} 1 & F & V & V & (N &) < = V & V & (L & T &) & T & H & E & N \\ L & E & T & W = V & V & (N &) & \end{array}$ 920 960 930 LET $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf$ 940 LET 950 LET 960 NEXT LT 970 NEXT N 980 990 1000 1010 1020 REM PRINT CALL CLEAR 1030 LEGEND TITLE 1040 CALL CLEAR PRINT TAB(1050 1060 PRINT 1070 PRINT 1080 PRINT 1090 PRINT $\begin{array}{c} R & E & M \\ R & E & M \\ K & (1) & = 9 \\ K & (2) & = 10 \\ K & (3) & = 11 \\ K & (4) & = 12 \\ K & (5) & = 13 \\ \end{array}$ ALL STATE PLOTS 1110 1120 1 1 3 0 1140 1150 S (1) = 96 S (2) = 104 1160 1170 S(3) = 1121180 1190 S (4) = 1 2 0 $\begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{R} \\ \mathbf{C} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{L} \\ \mathbf{N} \mathbf{E} \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{y} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{T} \\ \mathbf{C} \end{vmatrix}$ 1200 S(5)=128 1210 TO 5 , C (T) C $(|\mathbf{T}|)|$ 1230 1240 CALL SCREEN(SC) 1250 CALL HCHAR(19,4,96)

| 1260
1270
1280
1290
1300 | C
C
R | E | | | H
H
H
H | CH
CH
CH
CH | A
A
A | R
R
R | (
(
(
M | 2
2
2
2
A | 0
1
2
3 | ,
1
3 | 4
4
4 | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | 1 | 0
1
2
2 | 4
2
0
8 |)
)
) | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|---|--|--|--|
| 1 3 1 0
1 3 2 0
1 3 3 0
1 3 4 0
1 3 5 0
1 3 6 0
1 3 7 0
1 3 8 0 | C
R | D S
A I
A I
E I | SU
LL
LL
VI | B | V | 39
CH
CH
L | I A
I A | R
R | (| 1 | 3
3 | , | 22 | 3
4 | , | s
s | (| |) | | 3 | | | | |
| 1390 | C
R | | SU
LL
MI | В | H
Ā | 39
CH
RJ | IĀ | ØR | (| 1 | , | 1 | , | s | (| T |) | , | 3 |) | | | | | |
| 1400
1410
1420
1430
1450 | G
C
C
R | O
A
A
E | | I B | V
V
V | 39
CH
CH
CH
RI | IA
IA
IA | R
R | (| 111 | 1
1
1 | , | 8
9
1 | ,
,
0 | s | (
(
S | T
T
(|)
)
T | ,
,
) | 3
4 |)
)
4 |) | | | |
| 1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510 | C
C | O
A
A
E | | JE | V | 3 (
C
C
A | I A
I A | R | (| 1 | 1 | , | 1 | 9 | , | ន | (| |) | , | 3
3 |) | | | |
| 1520
1530
1540
1550
1560
1570 | G
C
C
C
C
R | O
A
A
A
E | SULI
LI
LI
LI
M | | V
V
V | C I
C I | H P
H P
H P | R | (| 7711 | ,,
1
2 | 4
5
, | ,
,
6
7 | , | (
(
S
S | (|)
)
T
T | ,
,
)
) | 6
7 |))
32 |) | | | | |
| 1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640 | G
C
C
C | O
A
A
A
E | L
L
L | ם א
נ
נ
נ | H
H
H | 3
C
C
C | H J
H J
H J | R
1
1
1
1
1
1 | (| 9 | | 1 | 1 | ,
,
1 | S | (
(
S | Т |)
)
T | ,
,
) | 44 |)
)
4 |) | | | |
| 1650
1660
1670 | G
C
R | O
A
E | S
L
M | נ
נ | H | 3
C
E | | 5 Ø |) | 5 | , | 3 | 0 | , | s | (| Т |) |) | | | | | | |
| 1680
1690
1700
1710 | G
C
R | E | SI
L
M | | H | 3
C
L | H | 6 0
1 R | (| 7 | , | 3 | 0 | , | s | ţ | T |) |) | | | | | | |
| 1720
1730
1740
1750
1760
1760 | G
C
C
R | A
A
A
E | S
L
L
L | | H
H
H | 3
C
C
A | 9 6
H /
H / | 4 F
4 F | l (
l (| 1
1
1 | 6
7
8 | , , | 2222 | 4
7
7 | , , | s
s | (| T |)
)
) | 1
3
1 | 5
2
2 |))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))))) | | | |
| 1 7 9 0 0 0 1 | N
G
C
C
C
R | O
A
A
A
E | S
L
L | L
L | B
H
H
H
H
H | (C | H 1
H 1 | ١R | | 1
1 | | ,, | 222 | 5
5
5 | , | s
s | (((| T
T
T |) | ,
,
, | 233 |) | | | |
| 1840
1850
1860
1870
1880 | N
G
C
R
N | O
A
A
E | S
L
L
M | | | | 9 (
H /
H /
A] | 5 0
4 F
4 F
4 C | | | 13 | | 12 | | s
s | T
(| ,
T | 3 |), | 3 |) | | | | |
| 1890
1900
1910
1920
1930
1940 | G
C
C
R | N
A
A
A
E | =
S
L
L
M
=
S
L | 1 :
L
L
L | \
\
\
] | 3
C
C
C
C | 9
H
H
H
L | 5 0
4 F
4 F |)
R (
R (| 2
4
5 | ,
,
, | 8 | 8, | s
s | ((| T
T
T |) | ,
,
, | 5
3
2 |) | | | | | |
| 1950
1960
1970
1980
1980 | N
G
C
C
F
N | E | м | - | 5
B
\
\ | 3
7 C | 9
H
H | | 1 | e | 5,
5, | 222 | 2 0 |), | S | (| |
)
) | | 44 | | | | | |
| 1990
2000
2010
2020
2030 | G | O
A | S | U
L
L | B | 3
7
7
7
7
7 | 9
H
H | 6 0
A F
A F | 8
R (
R (| 777 | ,
,
, | | 2 2 3 | ,
, | S | (| I |
)
) |
 ,
 , | 32 |)) | | | | |

| 2 | 94 | 0 | R | E | M | | ļ | 1 | 0 | N | A | | | | ļ | ł | 1 | | | | l | | ļ | ļ | ł | } | ł | | | | l | | | | ł |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------|--------|--------|-------------|------------|---------------------------------------|---------|-------|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|
| 2020 | 05
06
07
08
09 | 0000 | N
C
C
R | N
A
A
E | S
L
L
M | | B | H | 3 | 9
H | 6
A
A | ØRR | (| 5 | , | 1 | 8 | | | . I. | | _ |))) | | 22 |) | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 1
1 2
1 3 | 0 | | | | | | B
H
H | 3
1 ()
1 ()
1 () | C H
C H | 9 6
I A
I A | Ø
R
R | (| 9
1 | ,
Ø | | 5 | 5 | ,
5 | | (
S | |)
T | ;) | 3 |)
3 |) | | | | | | | | |
| 2
2
2
2
2 | 16
17
18
19 | 0 | | | | 5 T
. 1
. 1 | | B
]
] | H C | Z I E | 9 6
1 A
1 A | R | (| 9 | , | | 2 | 3 | 1 | s | (
S | T
(|)
T |) | , | 4 |) | | | | | | | | |
| 2
2
2
2 | 223 | 0 | | | | | L | B | V (
V (| | 9 6
H 7
H 7
I 1 | F | | Ι. | 4 | | | | 9 | , | | (| T
T |)) | ,
, | 23 |)) | | | | | | | | |
| 2
2
2 | 25
26
27 | 50
70 | | G (
C)
R) | D)
A I
E I | S
L
VI | L
L | B | V | C | 9 6
H / | S Q | 2 | 2 | 2 | ,

 | 3 | 1 | , | S | (| Т |) | , | 2 |) | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | 282333333 | 0 | | N I
G C
C
R | D
A
A
E | S
L
L
M | U
L
L | | H | C
C | 90
H/
H/
S | 4 H
4 H | 1 (| | | - 1 | 2 | 7
9 | , | S | | T
T |)) | ;; | | ;, | | | | | | | | | |
| 2222 | 334 | 50
50
50
50
70
90 | | N
G
C
R | O
A
E | S
L
M | U
L | | H | С | 9
H
C | A I | 2 | | 4 | , | 3 | 0 | , | s | (| Т |) | , | 2 |
:) | | | | | | | | | |
| 222 | 4 | 70
90
10
20
30 | | N
G
C
C
R | O
A
A
E | S
L
L
M | L
L | B | V
V | C
C | 9
H
H
N | A I
A I | R | | ΛL | , | | 3
4 | , | 5 5 | (| |)
) | | , , , , | 5) | | | | | | | | | |
| 2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2
2 | 4
4
4
4 | 40
50
60
70
80 | | N
G
C
C
R | O
A
A
A
E | S
L
L
L | L
L
L | B | H
H | C
C
C | 9
H
H
S | A
A | R | (| 3 | | | 8
8
8 | , | 20.02 | (| |))))) | | , , , | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2
2
2
2 | 5
5
5
5 | 90
10
20
30 | | N
G
C
R | O
A
A
E | Ľ, | L
L | B | V
V
M | C
C | 9
H
H | A i | R | (| 1 | 33 | , | 22 | 12 | , | 5 | | 1 | []
[] | | 1.1 | 5 | | | | | | | | |
| 2222222 | 5
5
5
5 | 4050607090 | | G | N
A
A
A
E | | L
L
L | 5
B | | C
C
C | H
H
H | 6
A
A
T | R
R | (| 7
7
1 | ,
,
0 | 1
1
, | 8
9
2 | , | 15 | | 1 | | | | 4 |) | | | | | | | | |
| | 66666 | 00
10
20
30
50 | | CCCRNGCCCRN | Ε | S
L
L
M | L
L
L | | H
H
H
N | C
C
C | 9
H
H
B | A
A
A | Ø
R
R
R | (| 2
3
4 | ,
,
, | 8
8
9 | , | 9 92 92
92 | 5 (| 1 | | ۱. | , | 6 |))))) | | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 6 7 7 7 | 60
70
80
90
10 | | C
C
R | O
A
A
A
E | Μ | 2
U
L
L
L | B | N | 3
C
C
C
E | H
H
H | 6
A
A
A | Ø
R
R | ()
(| 6
7
8 | 3
3 | 111 | 445 | ,
,
, | | 5 (| | 7
7
7 |))))) | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | 4 |))))) | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 7 | 50
60 | | G
C
C | Ā | S
L
L | L | | V
V
N | | H
H | 6
A
A | Ø
R
R | (| 777 | , | 67 | , | | 5 | 1 | | | , | |)))) | | | | | | | | | |
| | 27
27
27
28
28 | 70
80
90
10 | | N
G
R
N | O
A
E | SL
M | U
L | B | H
N | | 9
H | 6
A | ØR | (| 3 | , | 2 | g |) | | 5 | | r |) |) | | | | | | | | | | |

| 2820 GOSUB 3960 | |
|---|---|
| 2830 CALL HCHAR(6,29,S(T)) | 3 4 8 0 (NN=43
3 4 9 0 GOSUB 3 9 6 0 |
| 2850 NN=31
2860 GOSUB 3960 | 3500 CALL HCHAR (12,14,S(T),2)
3510 CALL HCHAR (13,14,S(T),2)
3520 CALL HCHAR (13,14,S(T),2) |
| 2870 CALL VCHAR(11, 11, S(T), 4) | 3520 CALL HCHAR (14, 12, S(T)), 7)
3530 CALL HCHAR (15, 13, S(T)), 6) |
| 2890 CALL VCHAR(11, 13, S(T), 3) | 3 5 4 0 CALL HCHAR (16, 13, S(T)), 5) |
| 2910 NN=32 | 3 5 6 0 C A L L H C H A R (1 8 , 1 5 , S (T)) |
| 2 9 2 9 0 1 | 3570 REM UTAH
3580 NN=44 |
| | 3590 GOSUB 3960
3600 CALL VCHAR(7,8,5(T),4) |
| | |
| 29500 CALL HCHAR((5,29,8(T)))
2960 REM NC
2970 NN=33
2980 GOSUB 3960 | 3620 CALL VCHAR(8, 10, S(T), 3)
3630 REM VERMONT |
| 29990 CALL HCHAR (11), 26, S(T), 5) 3000 CALL HCHAR (12, 26, S(T), 4) 3010 REM N DAK | 3640 NN=45
3650 GOSUB 3960 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII |
| 3(0 1 0 REM N DAK | 36600 CALLL HCHAR(3,30, S(T))) |
| | 3 6 8 0 N N = 4 6 |
| 3 0 5 0 C A L L H C H A R (3 , 1 4 , S (T) , 4) | 3690 GOSUB 3960
3700 CALL HCHAR(8,28,S(T)) |
| 3060 REM OHIO | 3710 CALL HCHAR(9,26,S(T),4)
3720 CALL HCHAR(10,25,S(T),5) |
| | 3730 REM WASH
3740 NN=47 |
| 3 1 0 0 CALL VCHAR (7, 25, S(T), 3) | |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$ | 3 7 6 0 CALL HCHAR (2,5,S(T)),2) |
| 3130 GOSUB 3960 | 3780 REM W VA
3790 NN=48 |
| 3 150 CALL HCHAR (12, 16, S(T), 3) | 3800 GOSUB 3960
3810 CALL HCHAR(7,26,S(T)) |
| 3170 REM ORE | 3820 CALL HCHAR(8, 26, 5(T), 2) |
| 3 1 8 0 NN=37
3 1 9 0 GOSUB 3 9 6 0 | 3830 REM WISC
3840 NN=49 |
| 3200 CALL HCHAR(4,4,5,(T),3) | 3850 GOSUB 3960
3860 CALL VCHAR(3,20,S(T),3) |
| 3220 CALL HCHAR((6, 4, 5, (1, 7,), 3)) | 3870 CALL VCHAR(3,211,S(T),3) |
| 32200 CALL HCHAR(6,4,S(T),3)
3230 REM PA
3240 NN=38
3250 GOSUB 3960
3260 CALL HCHAR(5,26,S(T),3) | |
| 3 2 5 0 G O S U B 3 9 6 0
3 2 6 0 C A L L H C H A R (5 , 2 6 , S (T) , 3) | 3900 GOSUB 3960
3910 CALL HCHAR(5,10,S(T),4)
3920 CALL HCHAR(6,10,S(T),4) |
| 3270 CALL HCHAR(6,26,S(T),3) | I 3 9 3 0 CALL HCHAR (7, 10, 10, 10, 14) |
| 3 2 9 0 N N = 3 9 | 3940 GOTO 3940
3950 REM CLASS CHECK |
| 3310 CALL HCHAR(5,31,S(T))) | |
| 3 3 2 0 R E M S C A R
3 3 3 0 N N = 4 0
3 3 4 0 G O S U B 3 9 6 0 | 3 9 7 0 1 F V (N N > = X 2 T H E N 4 0 4 0 3 9 8 0 1 F V (N N > = X 3 T H E N 4 0 6 0 3 9 9 0 1 F V (N N > = X 3 T H E N 4 0 6 0 1 1 F V (N N > = X 4 T H E N 4 0 6 0 1 1 F V (N N > = X 1 T H E N 4 0 8 0 1 1 1 1 1 N 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |
| 3 3 4 0 GOS UB 3 9 6 0 3 3 5 0 CALL HCHAR (13, 27, S(T), S(T), 3) 3 3 6 0 CALL HCHAR (14, 28, S(T)) 3 3 7 0 REM S 3 3 7 0 REM S | |
| 3360 CALL HCHAR (14, 28, S(T)) | 4010 RETURN
4020 T=1 |
| 33700 REM S DAK
3380 NN=41
3390 GOSUB 3960 | 4010 RETURN
4010 RETURN
4020 T=1
4030 RETURN
4040 T=2
4050 RETURN
4060 T=3
4050 RETURN |
| 3390 GOSUB 3960
3400 CALL HCHAR(4,14,5(T),4) | |
| 3390 GOSUB 3960 3400 CALL HCHAR (4, 14, S(T)), 4) 3410 CALL HCHAR (5, 14, S(T)), 4) 3410 CALL HCHAR (5, 14, S(T)), 4) 3420 REM TENN | 4 060 T = 3
4 070 R E T U R N |
| | |
| 3 4 4 0 GO S U B 3 9 6 0
3 4 5 0 C A L L H C H A R (1 1 , 2 1 , S (T), 5))
3 4 6 0 C A L L H C H A R (1 2 , 2 1 , S (T) , 5)) | |
| 3 4 6 0 C A L L H C H A R (1 2 , 2 1 , S (T) , 5) | final sector of the sector of |



hen rain falls to earth, part of it passes into the soil (unless the surface is impervious, such as concrete or asphalt) and the remainder disappears over a period of time either by evaporation or by runoff (overland flow) or by both. In most engineering drainage systems, the amount of water lost by evaporation is negligible; thus, drainage must be provided for all rainfall that does not infiltrate the soil or is not stored temporarily in surface depressions (lakes, swamps, etc.) within the drainage area. Until recently, the Rational Method was used for calculating design discharges for storm drains. This method has various drawbacks and is of limited applicability. For that reason, the method used in this program is the Izzard dimensionless hydrograph. This method has been verified in laboratory tests and gives computed overland flow hydrographs agreeing closely with the measured hydrographs. The result of Izzard's method can be used by engineers in the design of drainage facilities for parking lots, airports and highways, etc. (See sample problem.)

Program Description

Input to the Overland Flow Program consists of two elements. The first consists of rainfall data and the second consists of physical characteristics.

Standard curves (see Fig.1) may be developed to express rainfall intensity-duration relationships with an accuracy sufficient for drainage problems. Rainfall intensity-duration data have been published by the National Weather Service.

The following physical characteristics are needed: length, width and slope of the area of interest, and a coefficient to describe the surface. The computer program contains a table from which the surface coefficient can be determined.

Output from the program can be displayed on the monitor screen or TI thermal printer. The program displays input data and the overland flow hydrograph in tabular and/or graphic format. The program can calculate and display two hydrographs at any one time. Thus, it is possible to vary the input data and compare the results.

Definition of Terms.

| Depression Storage: | Rainwater retained in puddles,
ditches and other depressions in
soil surface. |
|---------------------|---|
| Equilibrium: | Occurs when the intensity of ef-
fective rainfall is equal to the
outflow discharge. See Figure 2. |
| Equilibrium Time: | Time in minutes to reach the equilibrium condition. See Figure 2. |
| Infiltration: | Passage of water through the soil surface into the soil. |
| Intensity: | Effective rainfall intensity in
inches per hour. Effective rain-
fall is that which occurs after
depression storage and infiltra-
tion capacities are met. See
Figure 2. |



| Maximum Discharge: | The discharge, in cubic feet per second, when equilibrium is |
|--------------------|--|
| | reached. See Figure 2. |
| Roughness Factor: | A coefficient that characterizes |
| | the resistance to flow of a par- |
| | ticular surface type. |
| Length: | Distance, in feet, in the direction |
| | of slope, on which overland flow |
| | occurs. See Figure 3. |
| Slope: | See Figure 3. |
| Width: | Distance, in feet, perpendicular |
| | to the length, on which overland |
| | flow occurs. See Figure 3. |







Operating Instructions

- Step 1: Insert the cassette into a recorder, type: OLD CS1 and press ENTER. The computer then displays directions for loading the tape.
- Step 2: When the cursor appears, type RUN, and press ENTER. When the title screen appears, press any key. Then select the screen or thermal printer as the device for output from the program.
- Step 3: After choosing the output device, the computer asks for the input data needed to compute the overland flow hydrograph. Type in the data requested and press ENTER.
- Step 4: After all data is entered, the computer will generate a hydrograph and display the menu. Select one of the following options:
 - 1. DISPLAY DATA (GIVEN AND CALCULATED).
 - 2. DISPLAY HYDROGRAPH.
 - 3. COMPUTE ANOTHER HYDROGRAPH AND COMPARE.
 - 4. REDIRECT OUTPUT.
 - 5. ENTER NEW PROBLEM.
 - 6. END PROGRAM.

After completing any of options 1 through 5 the computer returns to the menu.

OPTION 1: DISPLAY DATA (GIVEN AND

CALCULATED)—If you select option 1, the computer will display the input data that you entered and the calculated values for equilibrium time and maximum discharge.

OPTION 2: DISPLAY HYDROGRAPH—If you select option 2, the computer asks you if you want the hydrograph displayed in tabular or graphic form or both. The graphic form plots the hydrograph points as percent of maximum discharge versus time. When two hydrographs are plotted, the maximum discharge is the greater of the two hydrograph maximums.

- **OPTION 3: COMPUTE ANOTHER HYDRO-**GRAPH AND COMPARE—If you select option 3, the computer asks you to enter another set of data in order to calculate another hydrograph. Since the first hydrograph is retained by the computer, this option can be used to vary any of the input data and examine the result (see sample problems). The option can be used as many times as the user wishes. The computer always compares to the original hydrograph computed when the program was initially run. If a subsequent hydrograph is preferred to the original, select option 5 and enter the new hydrograph as the original. Thus, all other hydrographs computed via option 3 will be compared to the new hydrograph.
- **OPTION 4: REDIRECT OUTPUT**—If you select option 4, you change the device to which the output is displayed.
- **OPTION 5: ENTER NEW PROBLEM**—If you select option 5, the program begins again. This option is used to rerun the program without having to type RUN. Also, use this option in conjunction with option 3 to compare several hydrographs and select one that is best suited to the problem.

OPTION 6: END PROGRAM—This option returns the computer to TI BASIC.

- . .

EXPLANATION OF THE PROGRAM Overland Flow

| Line Nos. | |
|-----------|---|
| 160-530 | Program initialization: Character assignments |
| | and array dimensioning. |
| 540-1080 | Data entry. |
| 1090-1490 | Calculation of Overland Flow Hydrograph. |
| 1500-1800 | Display hydrograph, in tabular form, on video |
| | monitor or TI thermal printer. |
| 1810-1990 | Display menu and go to portion of program ac- |
| | cording to option selected. |
| 2000-3200 | Display hydrograph, in graphic form, on video |
| | monitor or T1 thermal printer. |
| 3210-3460 | Subroutine to align numbers on display. |
| 3470-3590 | Display given and calculated data. |
| 3600-3710 | Prepare program to accept and calculate a |
| | second hydrograph. |
| 3720-3790 | Subroutine to blank and restore screen when |
| | displaying information on video monitor. |
| 3930-4220 | Scale and label axes of graph. |
| 4230-4250 | Common subroutine to check keyboard entry. |
| 4260-4510 | Select drive to program output. |
| | |

Sample Problem 1

A parking lot 300 ft. long in the direction of the slope and 900 ft. wide has a tar and gravel pavement on a slope of .0025. Assuming a uniform rainfall intensity of 2.75 in/hr for 30 minutes, what is the maximum discharge that a gutter should be designed for?

Type RUN, then press ENTER.

Sample Problem 1-cont.

Select the thermal printer as the output device. Enter the following data:

|
the ronoming autur | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Intensity | 2.75 | |
| Duration | 30 | |
| Length | 300 | |
| Width | 900 | |
| Slope | .0025 | |
| Roughness Factor | .017 | |
| | | |

Select option 1.

The gutter should be designed for a maximum discharge of 17.2 cfs.

Sample Problem 2

If the parking lot described in problem 1 is resurfaced with asphalt, what effect will this have?

After problem 1 is complete select option 3.

Enter the same data as for problem 1 with the exception of the roughness factor. Enter .007.

Select options 1 and 2.

| 380
390 |
|-------------|
| 0 |
| AEA82A |
| XTO T |
| LTASOAO |
| 0 |
| 891 |
| 9000 |
| - 8 |
| EOO |
| 0000 |
| 8000 |
| 0.0 |
| 8110 |
| 000 |
| 8111 |
| 0 |
| 8 F 1 |
| 1
8
F |
| 8
F
1 |
| 0 |
| 8 |
| 0 |
| 8 |
| F |
| 8 |
| 0 |
| 8 |
| 00 0 |
| 4 |
| P |
| 8 6 |
| 0 |
| Ø · 9 |
| 1 |

DATA 144,0000000096696996,151,6090 906009060609,152,060909669966090 440 153,000000069969669 450 . 00F8404040404040,93,0906 DATA 158,00000000404FF,159,000004 040404FF,145,,98,00003C3C3C3C,91,0 460 9 F 470 GOSUB 4260 480 HY=1 490 FOR I=1 TO 2 500 FOR 1 TO 22 J H (1])=0 510 0 520 NEXT 530 NEXT 540 CALL CLEAR 550 CALL SCREEN(8) HYDROGRAPH ENTER DATA 560 PRINT STRS (HY # 570 PRINT 580 INPUT INTENSITY (IN/HR) : IN (HY) $\begin{array}{c} I \ N \ (\ H \ Y \) = R \ D \ 2 \ (\ I \ N \ (\ H \ Y \) \) \\ I \ F \ I \ N \ (\ H \ Y \) < I \ E \ 4 \ T \ H \ E \ N \end{array}$ 590 600 THEN 630 GOSUB 610 4470 GOTO 580 620 630 PRINT 640 INPUT DURATION (MIN) DU(HY) 650 $\mathbf{D}[\mathbf{U}]([\mathbf{H}]\mathbf{Y}]) = \mathbf{R}[\mathbf{D}]([\mathbf{D}]\mathbf{U}]([\mathbf{H}]\mathbf{Y}])]$ 660 IF DU(HY)<1E5 THEN 690 4470 670 GOSUB 680 GOTO 640 690 PRINT INPUT 700 LENGTH (FT) : L E (H Y 710 $\mathbf{L} \mathbf{E} (|\mathbf{H} \mathbf{Y}|) = \mathbf{R} \mathbf{D} (|\mathbf{L} \mathbf{E} (|\mathbf{H} \mathbf{Y}|)|)$ 720 750 730 740 GOTO 700 750 PRINT 760 INPUT WI(HY WIDTH (FT) 770 WI(HY) = RD(WI(HY))780 IF WI(HY) < 1E6 THEN 810 GOSUB 4470 GOTO 760 790 800 810 PRINT $\begin{array}{c|c} 1 & N & P & U & T & \\ S & L & (H & Y &) = R & D & G & (S & L & (H & Y &) \\ \end{array}$ 820 : SL(HY) 830 $\begin{array}{c|c} I \ F & S \ L \ (H \ Y \) < = & .04 & T \ H \ E \ N & 910 \\ C \ A \ L \ L & S \ O \ U \ N \ D \ (& 2000 \ , 1200 \ , 1 \\ P \ R \ I \ N \ T & : & & F \ O \ R & A \ C \ C \ U \ R \ A \ T \ E & R \ E \ S \ U \ L \ T \ S & T \ H \ E \\ \end{array}$ 840 850 860 VALUE FOR SLOPE SHOULD": BE LE THAN 0.04 NT DOY SS DO YOU WISH TO RE 870 PRINT ENTER VALUE FOR SLOPE? (Y/N) " Ā I F (KEY=89) + (KEY=78) = 0 I F (EY=89) + (KEY=78) = 0 880 THEN 890 880 900 910 PRINT 1 350 920 FOR I TO N E X T C A L L I 930 940 CLEAR PRINT ENTER 950 ROUGHNESS FACTOR PRINT GUIDE" 960 USING TABLEAS Ā 970 PRINT SURFACE TYPE FACTOR 980 PRINT SMOOTH 0.0070 990 PRINT ASPHALT PAVE 1: .0.0120 1000
 "
 :
 :
 "
 T
 A
 R
 G
 R
 A
 V
 E
 L
 P
 A
 V
 E
 .
 .
 .
 .
 .
 0

 P
 R
 I
 N
 T
 "
 C
 L
 O
 S
 L
 V
 L
 I
 P
 P
 D
 S
 O
 .0170": 1010 0.0260 : DENSE BLUEGRASS TURF. 0 0600 ": 1020 INPUT ROUGHNESS FACTOR (H CR Y) 1030 CR(HY) = RD4(CR(HY))

| 1040 IF CR (HY)<1 THEN 1070 IF IF CR (HY) | 1690 GOSUB 3210
1700 PRINT #FILE: TAB(4); ES; TAB(16); DS |
|--|---|
| | 1 7 1 0 N E X T J |
| 1070 FOR I = 1 TO 250 | $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ |
| | |
| 1100 CALLL SCREEN(3)
11100 PRINT "
COMPUTING"::::::::: | 1740 GOSUB 4230
1750 CALL CLEAR |
| | |
| 1 1 2 0 Q E (H Y) = I N (H Y) * L E (H Y) / 4 3 2 0 0 | 1770 PRINT #FILE:::: |
| | 1790 IF TST=1 THEN 1810 |
| 1 1 40 DE = K X * LE (H Y) * QE (H Y) * (1 / 3)
1 50 TE (H Y) = DE / (3 0 * QE (H Y)) | 1800 GO TO 2030
1810 CALL CLEAR |
| | 1 8 1 0 CALL CLEAR
1 8 2 0 GOSUB 3 7 2 0 |
| | |
| 1 1 8 0 I F (J / 1 0 * T E (H Y)) > D U (H Y) T H E N 1 1 9 0 E | 1 8 4 0 P R I N T " P R E S S " ; T A B (9) ; " T O " : " |
| | |
| 1200 GOTO 1250
1210 H (HY), 2, J) = J/ 10 TE (HY) | |
| | |
| 1 2 3 0 H (H Y, 2 , 1 1) = ((D U (H Y)) - T E (H Y))) * 0 . 5) + T | |
| 1 2 4 0 H (H Y , 2 , 1 2) = DU (H Y) | B (10) ; " HYDROGRAPH AND" : TAB (10) ; " CO
MPARE" : |
| 1250 QW((HY))=QE((HY))*WI((HY)) | |
| 1260 RESTORE 1270
1270 DATA 011.06185577.839 | 5 ENTER NEW PROBLEM":: "6
END PROGRAM": : : : |
| | |
| | |
| 12 9 0 I F (] | 1900 GOSUB 4230
1910 IF ((KEY<49))+((KEY>54))=-1 THEN 1920 |
| | |
| 1320 NEXT J
1330 H(HY), 1, 12) = QW((HY)) | 1920 CALLL SOUND (250, 110, 1) |
| 1 3 4 0 I F K N T = 0 T H E N 1 3 6 0 | 1940 CALL SOUND (100, 666, 1) |
| 1350 QW((HY))=H((HY, 1, KNT-1))
1360 DO=(CR(HY))/SL(HY))/SC(HY))*(CT-1)) | |
| 1 3 6 0 D O = (C R (H Y) / S L (H Y) ^ (1 / 3)) * L E (H Y) * Q E
(H Y) ^ (1 / 3)) | 1960 CALL SCREEN(8)
1970 ON (KEY-48)GO TO 3470, 3800, 3650, 20 |
| | |
| 1380 H | 1980 CALL CLEAR
1990 END |
| 1 3 9 0 H (H Y , 2 , I + 1 2) = H (H Y , 2 , I + 1 V) | |
| 1 4 0 0 H (HY , 1 , 1 + 1 2) = (1 - 1 / 1 0) * QW (HY)
1 4 1 0 N E X T 1 | 2010 GO TO 1810
2020 CALL SOUND(150,600,1) |
| | |
| 1430 T P P (H Y, 1) = 0 | 2;0;4;0;F;2;=0
2;0;5;0;QMAX=QW((1)) |
| | 2050 QMAX=QW((1))
2060 IFHY=1 THEN 2090 |
| 1450 H (HY, 1, 22) = 05 * QW (HY) | 2070 I F QMAX>=QW(2)THEN 2090 |
| 1 4 6 0 I F K N T <> 0 T H E N 1 8 1 0 I T H E (H Y)) + T E (H Y)) + T E (H Y)) + T E (H Y)) + T E (H | 2 0 8 0 QMAX=QW(2)
2 0 9 0 TMAX=H(1,2,2,2) |
| 1 (Y) | |
| | 2 1 1 0 I F T M A X >= H (2 , 2 , 2) T H E N 2 1 3 0
2 1 2 0 T M A X = H (2 , 2 , 2) |
| | |
| 1500 CALLCLEAR
1510 IFFILLE=0 THEN 1530 | $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ |
| | 2160 PRINT #F2: TAB(12); * LEGEND*: TAB(12) |
| 1530 FOR $I = 1$ TO HY | |
| | 0 = HYDROGRAPH #2":::
2 170 PRIINT #F2::TAB(2);CHR\$(64); "= COIN |
| | |
| 1550 IFFILE=0 THEN 1570
1560 PRINT #FILE: | (CFS) = " ; RD2 (QMAX) : : : : : : : : : : 2 180 IF (FILE = 0) + (F2>0) < 0 THEN 2 10 |
| | |
| GE (CFS))":
1580 IF FILE=0 THEN 1600 | |
| | |
| | |
| 1 6 1 0 I F = 1 1 T H E N 1 7 1 0 | 2240 CALLSCREEN(8)
2250 FOR I=9 TO 16 |
| 1 6 2 0 I F H (I . 2 . I) = 0 T H E N 1 7 1 0 | |
| 1 6 3 0 I L = 4
1 6 4 0 N = H (I , 2, J) | 2 2 7 0 CALL COLOR (I, 2, 16)
2 2 8 0 NEXT I |
| 1 6 5 0 F L = 1 | |
| 1660 GOSUB 32100 1160 1160 1160 1160 1160 1160 1160 | 2300 FOR I=1 TO 20
2310 CALLL HCHAR (I, 9, 145, 20) |
| 1680 FL=3 | |
| | |

| | | 00000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | | PARADOUTICS CONTRACTOR OF THE PARADOUTICS | IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII | SILLLLLLLLLSRR 7 = S = SXX S RL XR = RL S 1 3 8 I 9 = X1 X I 4 I I | LLLLLLLLLLLLLU = (OTQUHHUTTFS L T L) (U) (4A7) (2NA8ETNTN = 1) | | | HHHHHHHFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF | AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA | $\begin{array}{c} FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF$ | (1) | | i i <th>STATE E4 3 2, 2 - N A 8) B .</th> <th>)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)</th> <th>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</th> <th>1111,,,,,,03489348) T9 XX 2* N, A=+) 7 5 2 :12</th> <th>0001111199,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</th> <th>000009111111111 (A9 11 7G SS 2J > 0)</th> <th>),1010)000000 K X9999 OR \$C / / / /</th> <th>),)),
23232323
N *9 · · A)(
T2 1</th> <th>,),),),)
T 19999
P S H8</th> <th>) 3 4 4 4 = 999 99 H E E) T = =</th> <th>)))))
999
G
N
H
H</th> <th>9
9
9
9
9
9
9
9
9
9</th> <th>R (
22
N 5</th> <th>9
I
N
))</th> <th>9
N
U
2
T
2
2</th> <th>T
S
0
H
7</th> <th>5
6</th> <th>N
,
0</th> <th>T</th> <th>*
,
,
,</th> <th>*
1</th> <th>)
 2</th> <th></th> | STATE E4 3 2, 2 - N A 8) B . |)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
)
) | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 1111,,,,,,03489348) T9 XX 2* N, A=+) 7 5 2 :12 | 0001111199,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | 000009111111111 (A9 11 7G SS 2J > 0) |),1010)000000 K X9999 OR \$C / / / / |),)),
23232323
N *9 · · A)(
T2 1 | ,),),),)
T 19999
P S H8 |) 3 4 4 4 = 999 99 H E E) T = = |)))))
999
G
N
H
H | 9
9
9
9
9
9
9
9
9
9 | R (
22
N 5 | 9
I
N
)) | 9
N
U
2
T
2
2 | T
S
0
H
7 | 5
6 | N
,
0 | T | *
,
,
, | *
1 |)
 2 | |
|-------------------|---|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|---|----------------------------|--|--|---|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-------------|----------------|------------------|--------|---------|--|
| 2 2 2 2 2 2 | 7777888 | 6
7
8
9
0
1
2 | 000 000 | | I A I A B N P N P Z F C | F = F 2 = F = S E | 3
8
1
2
2 | A7 (2 N A 8 E 1 | < ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; | <
(
9
&
I
I | 1
A
9
C | 0
/
H
F | 4
1
T
R
I |)
0
H
S
L | +
)
E
(
E | (
+ N
A | A
8
)
B | 6
2
\$ | 1 | 5
2
: | | | ł | | | | T | | | | | N | | I |

 | זע | I E | | |
| 22222222223333333 | 999999999999999999999999999999999999999 | 12345678901 | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 1 | | CC12 = FFFFSCH | | | B
1
2
1 | - IN29<< 3< | 8
I
N
T
Ø | 1 N N T (
T 55 95 | Ø
T
T
(
P
T
H | (
P
H
E
T
T | P
P
2
) | 2
)
N
E | : I
I
I | 32 | 0 13 13 | 0 (
5 (
5 (| | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| 3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3 | D D 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | 8901234
567890 | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | SFHOAFF3HOHAAE | ATL
2ATALL
TALL | 3
J
R
O
L
C
(
Ø
R
O
R
L
L
U | H
C
0 | 2
P
3
G
A
H
C
3
1
V
S
N | s | T + 8
H 2
R A 8
J H U | H
10A
2
R0+A | R
1
<
2
P
R | 0
(4
1
*
S((| Y
5
0
1
Y | ,
0 | Х
Т)
Х | H
+
9 | C
E
(
9
C | HNC
0
H2 | н
+ | 3
A
P
R | 1
R
S | 7 | 0 > | | 0 | 3 | | | | 2 | | T | H | Ξ | N |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------|--|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|-----|--------|-----------|--------|----|-------|------------|---|-------------|---|---|---------------|--------|
| 33333 | 222222 | 345678 | 00000 | F
D
L
I
D | P
P
\$
=
F | = | I
I
S | N
N
T
N | R
(| | (
\$ | 1
2
1
) | P | 1 | 5
N | 1 | | I | |) | | | N
2 | | Т | н | E | N | | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| 33333333333 | 2333333 | 9
0
1
2
3
4
5 | 000000000 | L
I
D
L
G
I
D | FFS OFS | | I
+
0
F
D | L
\$ | < "
3 < & | &
3
= | L
D
10 | s
0 | T
& | H
H
S | N
E
E
E | N
G | s | 3 | 3
3
5 | 5
9
T | ØR | \$ | (| F | P |) | | 2 | 3 | F | L | | | | | | |
| 3333333333 | 33344444 | 7
9
0
1
2
3
4 | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | D
F
D
N | \$
E
\$
O
\$ | T
 | D
U
T | R
*
1
\$ | N
"
&
I | 1 | * | T | н | E | N | I | 3

 | + | F | L |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3
3
3
3
3
3
3 | 4444 | 56789 | 0000000 | E
R
C
I
P
: | \$
E
A
F
R
: | T
L | D
L
F
N | \$
R
1 | N
C
L | E
E | E | A | R | T | H | | : N | | 3 | 5
A | 0 | | | P | R | I | N | Т | I | N | G | | | : | : | : | : |
| 3 | 5 | 1 | 0 | P
P
T | R
H
R
E | I
I
N | N
#
N
S | T
T
I | ;
T | #
S
| T
F | I
Fi
I | L
S
L | E
(
E | : :

 | T
)
″ | (A) | :
 | V | 7
 E | N
; | : | N | :
 :
 (| | - | A
 |
 | | H | _ | . " | R
:
R | " | | I | N |
| 3 | | 3 | | N
P
L
: P | (
R
E
:
R | I
(
" | 1. |)
S | : | # : 0 # | F
P
F | E | L
W
L | r I
F | T
T | ' / | H | ' T | I
F | N
T | G
 }
 | - | H | E (| | | ; | SF | L | (
 |
1
T | ;) 0 | W : | 1 | (| ,,
1
,, | ; |
| 3 | 5 | 5 | 0 | C
P
E | R
R | (

 | I
N
) |)
 T
 "
) | | | F | I | I
G |) E | | [| | | | . c | 1 | r I
' I | , J
M | 1 I
1 E | E (| D
M |):
[]] | ,
N | :) | " | | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | ; | | D | (| ,
T |
| 3
3
3 | l | 6
7
8 | | P
I
P | ;
F | F | N
F
N | 2 | ! (
 L | | F

 | 1 | - 16 |)) | 2 :
)
T
S | H | :
[E | EN | | 3
1
1 | e | 52 | | | | | A
O | | | | 1 | | F | | | E | ν |
| 3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3
3 | | | 0 | C
G
P
N
G | | | 2,
2,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7,
7, | | | 1
= 1
J | E
F
E | P
 3
 1
 1
 1 | | 1
. E | 2220 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3730
3740
3750
3760
3760
3770
3780 | | $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ |
|--|---|---|
| 3790
3800
3810
3810
3820 | R E T U R N
C A L L C L E A R
G O S U B 3720
P R I N T T A B (6); " H Y D R O G R A P H D I S P L A Y ":
T A B (6); " | $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ |
| 3830
3840
3850
3860 | L E " :
P R I N T : T A B (9) ; " 2
B O T H " : : : : : : : : : : C A L L S O U N D (2 0 0 , 6 0 0 , 1)
G O S U B 3760
G O S U B 4230 | 4 2 1 0 A = A + 5 6
4 2 2 0 R E T U R N
4 2 3 0 C A L L K E Y (0 , K E Y , S T)
4 2 4 0 I F S T <= 0 T H E N 4 2 3 0
4 2 5 0 R E T U R N
4 2 6 0 C A L L C L E A R |
| 3870
3880
3890
3900
3910 | I F (KEY<49)+(KEY>51)=-1 THEN 3880
ELSE 3900
CALL SOUND(250,110,1)
GOTO 3860
CALL SOUND(150,666,1)
TST=KEY-48 | 4 2 7 0 GO S UB 37 2 0 4 2 8 0 P R I N T T A B (4) ; "OUTPUT DE S T I N A T I ON ": T A B (4) ; " |
| 3 9 2 0
3 9 3 0
3 9 4 0
3 9 5 0
3 9 6 0 | $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | 4 3 0 0 GOSUB 3 7 6 0
4 3 1 0 GOSUB 4 2 3 0
4 3 2 0 I F (KEY<49) + (KEY>50) = -1 THEN 4 3 3 0
ELSE 4 3 5 0
4 3 3 0 CALL SOUND (2 5 0, 1 1 0, 1)
4 3 4 0 GOTO 4 3 1 0 |
| 3970
3980
3990
4000
4010
4020
4030 | $ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | 4 3 5 0 C A L L S OUND (100, 6666, 1)
4 3 60 F I L E=0
4 3 70 I F K E Y = 4 9 T H E N 4 4 6 0
4 3 80 F I L E = 1
4 3 90 D V C S = " T P . U . S "
4 4 0 0 I F K E Y = 5 0 T H E N 4 4 2 0
4 4 10 D V C S = " R S 2 3 2 " |
| 4040
4050
4060 | $ \begin{array}{l} TMs = STRs (I * TMAX /(4 * SC) + .5) \\ CALLL HCHAR(21, I * 5+8, ASC(SEGs(TMs, 1, 1, 1)) \\ .1, 1))) \\ IF SEGs(TMs, 2, 1) = "." THEN 4070 \\ CALL HCHAR(21, I * 5+9, ASC(SEGs(TMs, 2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1)) \\ .1, 1))) \\ .1, 1) \\ $ | 4 4 2 0 I F D F G \$ = " " T H E N 4 4 4 0
4 4 3 0 C L O S E # 1
4 4 4 0 O P E N # 1 : D V C \$, O U T P U T
4 4 5 0 D F G \$ = " 1 "
4 4 6 0 R E T U R N |
| 4070
4080
4090
41090 | IF (SC=1)+(I=4)+(IMAX>99.499999999)
<>-3 THEN 4690
CALL HCHAR (21,30,ASC(SEG\$(TM\$,3,1))
))
NEXT I
II 2\$=CHR\$(91)&CHR\$(92)&CHR\$(93)& * O
F MAX DISCHARGE* | 4470 PRINT:
4480 CALLSOUND(300,110,1)
4490 PRINT "NUMBER OUTSIDE NORMAL RANG
E":
4500 PRINT "ENTER":
4510 RETURN |

Programming



TI BASIC

The special block graphics character sets that are built into some printers can be extremely useful. In the business world, for example, applications might include the production of charts and graphs, the printing of business forms, or even the design of a letterhead.

The following short program demonstrates how DATA statements are used to format selected graphics characters to produce a letterhead. The DATA statements here are for use with the Epson MX-80 printer (without the GRAF-TRAX option) but can be easily modified to accommodate any printer with similar block graphics capabilities. Keep in mind that this is a *shell* program; you can plan the DATA statements to direct the printer to produce virtually any design or pattern (within the limits of the resident block graphics set). The actual graphic design (the letterhead) in this example is unimportant; understanding how to plan and implement it is crucial.

DATA statements are read sequentially from left to right, using the READ statement. The Epson MX-80 printer uses numerical codes 160 to 223 (ASCII 32 to 95 with a 1 for the 8th bit) to generate graphics characters already defined within the printer. Each graphics character is made up of one to six squares within a 2×3 matrix as indicated below.

| 1 | 1 | 2 |
|---|----|----|
| | 4 | 8 |
| | 16 | 32 |

(The numbers within the squares are not important if you have a coding table in front of you. They represent a particular manufacturer's coding of the matrix print head. For example, numerical code 165 would produce the fifth character in the set, and would cause wires 1 and 4 to fire; if we want the 21st character, wires 1, 4, and 16 would be fired.) The key part of the program lies in lines 430-470. This controls what will happen when a DATA statement is read. If the first DATA cell is a number greater than 100, that character will be printed. If the first DATA cell is a number greater than 0 but less than 100, the program will read the second DATA cell, and then print it the number of times specified in the first DATA cell. For example, if the first DATA element is 8, and the next is 160 (a blank space), the computer will print a blank space 8 times. This lessens the amount of required DATA when it is necessary to repeat the same character several times. If the first DATA cell read is equal to 0, a Carriage Return will be executed.

Regular text can be printed on the same line with the graphics. In this program a negative number inserted in the DATA statement signals the program to print the text. The value of the negative number designates which message is to be printed out. This can also be used to change the printer's type style, if your printer has that capability. For example, if you want to print a graphics pattern on the left, and a printed message on the right, you would place the negative number just before the zero that causes the Carriage Return. In that case, a message will be printed—according to the directions in line 470—on the same line *before* the Carriage Return.

Every time a character is printed—whether graphics, text, or a control character—it should always be followed by a semicolon. This will insure that the next printed character will be on the same line, until the Carriage Return is executed. The only exception to this is in line 610 where I wanted the Carriage Return to be executed.

The following is an example of the DATA and the graphics line it creates. This line can be found in the 8th print line of the letterhead.

270 DATA 7,160,3,223,9,160,3,223,3,160,3,223,7 160,3,223, - 4,0



In this graphics line, I first needed to put seven blank spaces between the first character position and the first graphics character. This was done with the first two DATA cells. When the program first READs A, its value is 7. Because this value is less than 100 and greater than 0, the program will READ B, the next DATA cell. The value of B is 160. ASCII (160) is a blank character on the MX-80, so the program will now PRINT B (blank), A (7) times. On the next cycle the value stored in A will be 3, and the value stored in B will be 223. This will cause B (whose value is the ASCII code for a solid 2×3 block) to be printed 3 times. This process is continued until a value less than or equal to zero is encountered.

If the value in A is a negative number, the program will branch off to a subroutine which will PRINT a text message. In the above example, the value -4 caused the message "FOR USERS of TI-99/4" to be printed. These subroutines are extremely versatile; you can change the type style, print a message as I have done, continue the program to do calculations, or run program lines.

Note: All the data necessary for one entire print line is contained in a *single* DATA statement (except for lines 310-320 and lines 330-340). This makes the program a little easier to debug, because you don't have the confusion of counting across statement boundaries to find character positions and their corresponding codes.

| 140 F
150 F
160 F
170 F
180 F
190 F | EM ** LETTERHEAD **
EM **
EM **
EM ** ********
EM
EM
EM
EM
A TA 10, 223, 2, 160, 10, 223, 160, 223, 1
0 |
|--|--|
| 110 F | EM * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * |
| 720-740 | graphics.
End-of-print message on the screen; END of program. |
| 580-710 | Subroutine to print normal text instead of |
| 530-570 | Subroutine to READ B, and PRINT B, A times. |
| 510-520 | Subroutine to PRINT the value in A. |
| 490-500 | for special tasks, e.g., PRINT text.
Subroutine to execute the Carriage Return. |
| 470 | A equals a negative number at this point;
ABS(A) controls the branching of subroutines |
| 460 | Tests A; if A is equal to zero, then do a Car-
riage Return. This marks the end of a line. |
| 450 | Tests A; if A is greater than 0 and less than 100, then READ B; PRINT B, A times. |
| 440 | Tests A; if A is greater than 100, then PRINT the character stored in A. |
| 430 | READs the DATA statement and stores the result in A. |
| 420 | Sets the printer for "Emphasized" mode. |
| 410 | to the printer.
Sets the printer for "Double Strike" mode. |
| 400 | Magazine letterhead.
OPENs a line to the RS-232 interface for output |
| 200-390 | Contains DATA formated to print the 99'er |
| Line No: | |
| EX | PLANATION OF THE PROGRAM |

| | 5 | | 6 | | 6 | 56 | 55 | 555 | 555 | 445 | 4 | 444 | 4 | 33333 | 3 7 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 33 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
|-----------------|-----|-------------|--------|-----|----|--------|-------------|--------|--------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|--------|------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|
| 1230 | Ø | | 5 | | 12 | Ø | 7 | 5
6 | 23 | 8901 | 5
6 | 234 | 0 | 56789 | 50 | 4 | 3 | | 0 | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| 0 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 000 | 0 | 00 | 0000 | | 000 | 000 | 00 | 0000 | 0 | 0 | ø | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| |] | | | S H | 1 | E | | I | I | C
H
C
H |] | F | C
F | | 8 | 1 | 1010 | 21 | , 0 0 | С
, С | ,
, | ,
D | Ľ | 2 12 2 | Ċ, | ċ |
| P | P | P | 9 | R | 2 | 2 | J | N | 1 | | | ł | |) | 3 | | | 2 |) | k | | | | , | 1 | |
| R | | E | 9 | E | ER | E
R | O
R
B | R
E | O
E | O
R
O | F
F
N | R
E
F | P
R | ĂĂĂĂ | 1
A | ,
6
A
1 | 6
A | , | 8
A
A | A
3
A | A
3 | 0 | 1
A
2 | 3
A
3 | 6
A
6 | 6
A |
| I | I | B
T
I | /
T | T | 1 | I | T
I
L | X | T
A | T
I
T | 8 | I
A | T
E
I | TTTT | ,
T | 0
T
6 | ,
T
1 | 1
2
T | ,
T
T | T
,
T | ,
T | T | 6
T | ,
T | 'T | ŕ |
| N | UN | A
U
N | 4 | | N | UN | C
N
I | T | C
D | O
N
O | A
A | N
D
A | N | A
A
A
A | 1
A | 7
, A
0 | 1
A | 6
,
A | 2
A
A | A
2
A | A
2 | A
2 | 7
A
2 | 2
A
4 | 1
A
1 | 1
A |
| I F
I T
E | I | S | I " | | T | I R | T | X | | Т | > = B | | 1 | | ,
6 | 1 | 6 | 6
1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | , | , | 6 | 6 |
| | N | E | ;
N | N | | N | 4 | x | B | 4 | 000 | A
1 | # | | | 821 | 1.00 | ,
6
1 | 3-2 | 737 | 73 | 73 | 2
7
3 | 111 | 020 | 02 |
| ,
, | 1 | | F | | # | # | 3 # | | | 3 # 5 | (| # | 1 # | 1238 | , | 9,9 | · 5 | 166 | .75 | • | 1 | , | , , | 606 | ,
, | , |
| 1.4 | E M |) " | | 1 | | 1 | 0
1
N | 1 | 0 | 010 | T
T
A | 1 | :1 | , , | 2 | 1 | 1 | 9 | | 171 | 17 | 1 2 | 114 | , | 222 | 22 |
| L | | ., | 1 | : | : | | : | : | | | H
H
) | | | 000 | | | ,
8
1
2 | 6 | ,
0
1 | 6
,6 | 6, | 6 | 6 | ;2
, | 2 1 | ,
2 |
| L | | Т | l | T | T | | | 000 | | | E
E | C
T | C | | | ,
2
2 | 16 | -91 | 1 | 010 | 0 | 0
1 | 2301 | 222 | 232 | 23 |
| | , | A | A | A | A | A | AC | | H | | N
N
O | H | S
H | | , | 1 | ,
0
1 | 266 | 6 | ,
6 | 6 | , 6 | , , 6 | 13, | 2,2 | 2 |
| C | B | | | B | B | ľ | B | R | ľ | F | | R | 2
R | | | °
1
8 | 1,8 | ,
,
0 | 0 | 303 | 3
Ø | 30 | 03 | 6
,2 | 3
6
3 | 36 |
| c | (| 1 | | 1 | (| | | \$ | \$ | | 54 | \$
N | | | 1 | 8 | 611 | 12 | ,
1 | , , | , | 1 | , , | ,
2
2 | , | ,
, |
| N | 6 | | | 4 | 2 | 3 | 2 | (| 1 | | | | 2 (| | 1 | '
1
2 | 0
8 | 6
,
1 | 38 | 232 | 23 | 23 | 22 | 2 .3 | 0
1
3 | 1 |
| E | 3 | | | 1 | 9 | 3 | 5; | B | A | E | 00 | 25 | .2 | | , | , | 1 | 016 | ,
3 | 2 | 2, | 2 | 2 | ;
1
, | 6 | 6 |
| | | ľ | | 1 |) |) |) |) | | | | 7 | 7 | | | 18 | | , 6 2 | | 323 | 3
2 | - | 32 | 262 | 0
1 | 0 |
| W | ; | | | | ; | ; | ; | ; | Ì | | |) | A
) | | ò | 6 | 810 | 10 | 2 | 2 | 2 | . 2 | 2 | 620, | ,
6 | |
| 1 | H | | | | n | ,, | 0 | | | | ø | ; | | | 9 | 0 | 36 | 8,2 | 38 | 939 | 9 3 | 93 | 93 | 3 .1 | 20 | 12 |
| T | T | | | F | E | P | E | | | | 3 | | 9 | | , | | -22 | 320 | , | ;
; | ,
, | | , , | | , , | 6 |
| H | M | | | 0 | U | | M | | | | 6 | E | 6
G | | 1 | 20 | 2 | , , 3 | - , | - | 1 | | 12 | 000 | 28 | 222 |
| | [" | | | R | G | 0 | E | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 8 | 2 | 13 | 21 | 6
1 | 5
6 | 64 | 6 | P | , , | 2 | 2 |
| L | ; | | | | E | | R | | | | 0 | | 0 | | | 01 | 1 6 | , | ,
8 | 0
,0 | 0 | Ù | 0 | 222 | 3
2 | 323 |
| E | | C | | U | N | | A | | | | , | | | | , | Ŀ | | 136 | Ø
2 | ,
Ø | ò | 1 | , | 2 | ,
2 | 2 , |
| T | | N | T | S | E | в | L | | | | 6 | | D | | Ø | 21 | 3, | 6 .3 | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 30 | 32 | 23 | 232 |
| T | | A | | E | | 0 | D | | | | 2 | | A | | , | ° | ,
1
8 | 32 | 1 | | | | | -2 | , , | , |
| E | | L | | R | | x | | | | | ø | 1 | H | | 1 | 1 | 1
8 | .11 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 23 | 33 | 12 | 0 |
| R | 10 | 5 | | S | 0 | | v | | | | , | | 8 | | 9 | 4
,
6 | 6
1 | 116 | 1 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | , | 6 | 6 |
| | | c | | | R | 5 | A | | | | 6 | | • | | 4 | 2 | 5 | 6 | | 1 | | Ň | 32 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| H | | c | | 0 | E | 5 | L | | | 8 | 4 | | P | | 1 | | 10 | 5 | 1 | , | , | | ·
2 | | ,
6 | |
| E | | M | | F | G | 3 | L | | | 22 | 0 | | A | | | ,
8
1 | 06 | | 6 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 33 | 02 | 20 | 2 |
| A | | IP | | | 0 | 7 | E | | | | , | | = | | 3 | , 9 | 0 | 1 | 0 | , | | , | • | , | | , |
| D | | U | 9 | T | N | | Y | | | | 6 | | N | | 0 | °
1 | , 8 | 6 | | | | | 11 | 22 | 22 | 2 |
| " | | T | | I | | | | | | 1 | 6 | | | | , | 7 | 111 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 100 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| lie | | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | (| | | | 2 |



ith TI's 99/4 Impact Printer, we can explore the world of *bit plot* printer graphics. The following program will also work with other printers (Epson's MX-80 with the Graftrax-80 option, for instance) when suitable modifications are made to the program.

Bit-Plot Graphics

326

In bit-image mode, the printer produces in one dotcolumn a character which may have any combination of the eight dots in the printhead. This makes it possible to duplicate exactly the 8×8 pixel graphics characters of the TI-99/4 and TI 99/4A by printing 8 columns of up to 8 dots on the printer. The printer dots are turned on in accordance with a binary format. For example, sending CHR\$(0) to the printer will produce a blank space, one dotcolumn wide; CHR\$(1) will print only the bottom dot; CHR\$(7) will print the bottom three dots, CHR\$(255) will print all 8 dots, and so forth (see Figure 1). Under software control you may select either 480 or 960 dot-per-line resolution. This means that to print a full line in the 960 dot mode



you would have to print a dot-column character 960 times. The following program, for example, would print a line with only the bottom dot "on" across the entire page width:

10 FOR X = 1 TO 960 20 PRINT #1: CHR\$(1) 30 NEXT X 40 END

In the 960 mode, the line would appear solid with no space between the dots. In the 480 mode, the line would have small but visible spaces between the dots.

[Note: There are two options in the 960 mode: the first at half the speed of the 480 mode, and the second at the same speed. This second mode may only be used by high-speed Assembly Language driver routines. BASIC Interpreters are too slow in execution to print in this mode. If you try this mode using Extended BASIC you will lose many of the dots on each line. When you use this high-speed mode, there is still another restriction: The same needle may not be struck twice in a row because the needles take 2 microseconds to hit and return to seat. Printing at 480 speed, the print head passes over a dot portion every microsecond. For this reason it is impossible to strike the same needle twice in a row at this high speed. If you attempt a second stike, the printer will automatically toss away the second consecutive dot. The printer will also print bi-directionally in this mode. It should be noted that there is some misalignment between passes of the printhead from opposite directions. This will vary from printer to printer and must be compensated for with computer software .--- Ed.]

To leave the TI-99/4's standard text mode and enter the bit-image graphics mode, you must first send CHR\$(27); "L" or "K"; CHR\$(X); CHR(Y); to the printer. The ESCape "K" code will assign the 480 mode to the printer; "L" will assign it the 960 mode. You must then tell the printer how many graphics columns or characters are to be printed. This is done with CHR\$(X);CHR\$(Y) where 0 < X < 255, and 0 < Y < 3. The number of columns of dots or characters to follow is equal to (Y*256) + X.

The only problem I have encountered with this convention is a difficulty with intermixing graphics and standard characters on the same line without complicated programming and file structures. The simplest method is to store a CHR(X) in a file or data statement and then print CHR(X) for each dot column across the page. This may be time consuming and require more disk, tape or data space, but it allows for the least complicated program [and consequently is the simplest way to get you started using this versatile graphics mode.—Ed.]

To program the graphics you must know how to format the OPEN statement. First, you must tell the RS232 port to output 8 bits instead of 7; then tell it to supress the automatic carriage return and linefeed with the .CRLF software switch. The statement in line 560 will read:

OPEN #3: "RS232.BA = 9600.DA = 8.CRLF"

[If you have the Epson MX-80 with the Graftrax-80 option, it will read:

OPEN #3: "RS232.BA = 9600.DA = 8.PA = N.CRLF".—Ed.]

The Program

There are three main sections in the program. The first part is a disk initialization subroutine. This routine will open a file on a blank disk with the following parameters: RELATIVE—random access of file records, and INTERNAL,FIXED 24—a fixed record length of 24 to store 12 CHAR\$(X) values or 12 dot-columns of information.

It is possible to store up to 3570 such records on one $5\frac{1}{4}$ " single-density disk. The process of initialization is therefore very slow and takes about half an hour. The initialization program will open the file and print CHR\$(0) to all records. This helps speed file building in the second section of the program. When a large clear space on the paper is required, you do not need to enter all these zeros.

The second section of the program is a form of "word processor," only here it is designed to handle *numbers* from 0 to 255. The program works with 20 file records at a time (240 character variables). Each group of 240 variables will be called one *created line*. The present line being worked on is displayed at the top of the screen. The next value displayed is the position in that line, from 1 to 240. Below the position indicator, the present CHR\$ value at that position is displayed. Below that, the computer asks you for the new value—from 0 to 255—that you want to assign to that position. Several single-keystroke commands are available to help you manipulate the data. If you merely press ENTER without touching any other key, the value of 0 will be assigned to the position indicated. The following is a list of commands and their explanations:

- P—prints one line of data (240 dot positions of the line you are presently working on).
- L-lists all 240 variables on the screen for inspection.
- N—lets you jump to a new line number and position—a process that would take too long with the arrow keys alone (below). Screen prompts will guide you. If you just hit ENTER, the program will default to the current line number or position without changing anything.
- E-decrements the line number by 1.
- X—increments the line number by 1.
- S—decrements the position in a line by 1
- D—increments the position in a line by 1.
- Z-returns the user to the main menu screen.

After you enter a valid numeric value and press ENTER, the position in the line will automatically increment by 1 to the next record. After you enter the 240th record of the line, the previous line number will increment to the next line, and the position will return to number 1. The previous line will also be automatically stored on disk. (Note: Any time you change line numbers, the current line will also automatically go into disk storage. If you plan to exit to the main menu or to turn off the system, you should first go to any other line so that the data are stored; otherwise the data on that line will be lost.)

The final part of the program is the routine that prints your graphics. There are several options in this section. First is the option to print single density (480 dots per line) or double density (960 dots per line).

The second option is the line width: A line width of 240 will print one of the created lines in the create-file section, (240 dots); a line width of 480 will print 2 of your created lines according to the chosen parameters.

The last option is the number of lines you want printed: You should specify the actual number of lines to appear on the paper, not necessarily the number of created lines. For example, if you want to print 5 lines with 480 width, you will actually be printing 10 created lines.

| Print"cro | eated line | s" — | |
|--|------------------|------|--|
| 1 - Line 0
2 - Line 2
3 - Line 4
4 - Line 6
5 - Line 8 | Line 5
Line 7 | | 5 printer lines
= 10 ''created lines''
@ 480 width |
| 1 – Line 0
2 – Line 3
3 – Line 6 | Line 4 | | 3 printer lines
= 9 "created lines"
@ 720 width |

EXPLANATION OF THE PROGRAM DOTS TO PLOTS

Line Nos.

| 100-170 | REM. |
|----------|--|
| 180-190 | Initializes variables and arrays. |
| 210-290 | Data statement. |
| 300 | Subroutine to read data and display. |
| 310 | Subroutine to read data, display and accept |
| | input. |
| 320 | Reads data only. |
| 330 | Initializes colors. |
| 340-380 | Checks for proper disk in drive #1. |
| 390-400 | Opens file #2 on disk #1. |
| 410 | Clears screen with left to right scroll. |
| 420-430 | Controls subroutine to check for proper disk in |
| | drive #1. |
| 440 | Reads multiple data statements and display. |
| 450-470 | Inputs record from disk #1. |
| 480-500 | Prints record on disk #1. |
| 510-550 | Improper disk in drive #1 message; option to try |
| | again. |
| 560 | Opens a port to the printer if not already open. |
| 570 | Prints title page. |
| 580 | Prints option page and input option. |
| 590 | Checks input limits on option. |
| 600 | Branches to subroutines. |
| 610-1120 | Creates file subroutines. |
| 610 | Checks for proper disk in drive #1. |
| 620 | Initializes variables. |
| 630 | Branches to subroutines. |
| 640-690 | Inputs option for density (480 or 960). |
| | Continued |

| (| EXPLANATION Continued |
|---|--|
| | |
| 700
710-720 | Clears screen. Inputs first record.
Displays record variables. |
| 730 | Inputs new value or command. |
| 740-830 | Checks for a command input and does |
| 840-860 | necessary logic.
Checks that all characters in the new value are |
| | numeric. |
| 870-920 | Assigns new value to array; advances to next line position, and checks for end of line. |
| 940-970 | Subroutine to enter new line number and new |
| 000 1020 | position. |
| 980-1030
1040-1110 | Subroutine to print one line (CHR $(X) = 240$).
Subroutine to display array contents on the |
| 1010 1110 | screen. |
| 1110 | Subroutine to convert the input string into |
| 1120 | ASCII form and store it in the array.
Subroutine to re-convert the array into a string |
| | for output to the disk. |
| 1130-1270 | Subroutine to print entire graphics page from information stored on disk. |
| 1130 | Checks for file on disk. |
| 1140
1150-1160 | Inputs density (480, 960).
Inputs width of graphics in dot columns. |
| 1170-1180 | Inputs number of lines to be printed. |
| 1190-1270 | Prints file from disk onto the printer in the |
| 1280-1340 | form of bit-image graphics.
Initializes a new disk with all CHR\$(0); will |
| | destroy any records stored on that file. |
| 1350 | Closes files and ends. |
| 100 REM
110 REM | I * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * |
| 120 REM | [* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * |
| 1 1 3 0 REM | |
| 140 REM
150 REM | |
| 160 REM | |
| 170 REM
180 OP2 | |
| 190 DIM | =0 :: OP3=0
Z(12,20) |
| 200 GOT | |
| 210 DAT | |
| 220 DAT | A 1,11,MENU,3,3,1.CREATE DATA F |
| IEL | D , 5 , 3 , 2 . P R I N T D A T A F I E L D , 7 , 3 , 3 .
T I A L I Z E N EW D I S K , 9 , 3 , 4 . E X I T |
| 2 3 0 DAT | |
| 240 DAT | A 1,9,PRINT DATA,3,5,FILE NAME? |
| 250 DAT
260 DAT | A 23 ,3 ,YOUR CHOICE? A 20 ,3 ,FILE NOTON DISK |
| 270 DAT | A 2 0 , 5 , F I L E NO T O N D I S K I N D I S K I N D I S K I N D I S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S K I N D S N D S N D S N D S N D S N D |
| 2 5 0 DAT
2 6 0 DAT
2 7 0 DAT
5 K
2 8 0 DAT
2 9 0 DAT
2 9 0 DAT | |
| 290 DAT | A 2 4 , 3 , PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE A 1 2 , 1 , NEW LINE: , 13 , 1 , NEW POS.: , 1 , " , 13 , 1 , NEW POS.: : |
| , 12 | |
| 300 REA
: A\$ | D A 1 , A 2 , A \$: : D I S P L A Y A T (A 1 , A 2)
: : RETURN |
| 310 REA | D A1, A2, A\$:: DISPLAY AT(A1, A2) |
| 310 REA
: A\$
320 REA
330 CAL | :: A C C E P T A T (A 1 , A 2 + L E N (A S) + 1) :
\$:: R E T U R N |
| A N S
320 R E A
330 C A L | D A 1 , A 2 , A S :: RETURN
L SCREEN((5):: FOR A=1 TO 8 :: C |
| 330 CAL
ALL | L S C R E E N (5) : : F O R A = 1 T O 8 : : C |
| | |
| 340 OPE | $\sum_{n=1}^{N} \# [1] : \ " [D] S K [1] . \ "], R E L A T I V E , I N T E R N A L],$ |
| I N P
3 5 0 I N P
3 6 0 I N P | |
| 360 INP | |
| 370 #1 | |
| 0 9 0 | |
| 380 RES
390 IF | |
| . "& | ANS\$, RELATIVE, INTERNAL, FIXED 24 |
| 400 RET | |
| I I IMIAI IVIÇ I | |

| 4 | 1 | 0 | C
1 | A | 9 | L
9 | | C
9 | | | 0
: | R
: | (| 9
C | ,
A | 5
L | Ļ | 5 |)
V | :
C | :
H | A | C
R | A
(| L
1 | L
, | 3 | V
, | C
3 | H
2 | A
, | R
6 | (
7 | 1
2 | ;) | 3
: |
|--------|-------------|------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|--------|---------------|--------|-------------|-------------|--------|
| | | 0 | 3 | Ø | S
Ø | U | B
: | ប
: | 4 | 1
R | Ē | | :
T | :
0 | | | | 2 | | Ø | | : | : | | G | 0 | S | :
บ | :
B | | 3 | 0
1 | 0 | | | |
| | 3
4 | | 3 | | Ø | T | 0
:
T | R
:
1 | | | 0 | T | บ
0 | | :
T | | 4 | 0 | | :
R | :
E | Ā | R | | T
A | 1 | R
, | Ā | :
2 | , | G
A | | | ប
: | B
: | |
| 4 | | 0 | D
F | | | Ť | L
U
X | R | 1 | | T | 0 | | 2 | ø | | | |) | | | | | : | | | N | E | X | T | | Т | 1 | | : | : |
| | 6
7 | 0 | 1 | 0 | P
X | | T | X | | 2
: | ,
: | | E
R | | | | *
R | | 0 | + | X | : | @ | \$ | | : | : | | G | 0 | S | U | B | | 1 | 1 |
| | 8
9 | | F
G
@ | ō | R
S | | X
B | | 1
1 | 1 | | 0
0 | | 2
: | 0 | | P | R | I | N | Ť | | # | 2 | , | R | E | с | | L | * | 2 | 0 | + | X | : |
| | 0
1 | | N
I
L | F | | P | | X
=
I | 2 | | | H | E | N | | G | R
O
(| S | U
, | B
5 |) | 3
: | | | I | :
S | :
K | | í (| E
S | | U
B | (I | N
A | N | E |
| 5 | 2 | 0 | "
D
Y | I | · · | L | 1- | A
I | 1. | ? | A | T | (| 1 | ,
Y | 1 |)
N | : | | D | 0 | : | Y
: | | | | w
C | | | | | Ť
Ā | | (| T
8 | |
| | 3
4 | | | F
F | | A
P | L
N
G | E | =
1 | " | | "
H | È | N | Ħ | N
E | "
N
I |)
S | 3
P | | Ø
A | Y | | A | Ť | (| 6 | 1 | 3
1 | 5
) | 0 | | F | I | L | I |
| 5 | 5 | 0 | D
| | 0
5
: | | L | | R
Y
O | | | T | N
(
5 | T
6
2 | "
,
0 | 1 | :
} | : | | G
D | | T
S | 0
K | | | 2
S | | | 0 | т | | в | L | A | N | F |
| 5 | 6 | 0 | 0 | F
R
P | 3 | 2 | 3
1 | 2 | | 1
B
: | A | = | Н
9
Е | 6 | | Ø | | D | T
A | | R
8 | N | P | E
A | | | | с | | | E
F | | | # | 3
: | |
| 5 | 7 | 0 | G
2 | 0
1
2 | 0 | U
0 | : | : | | 3 | 0
=
G | 2 | :
S | :
:
U | : | | | 0 | U
S
0 | | | | 1
4 | 0
4 | 0 | : | : | | R | | | T
S | | | | 1 |
| 5 | 8 | 0 | G | G | S
0
1 | S | B
U | | 4 | | 0
4 | | : | : | : | R | E
R | S
E | T
S | O
T | R
O | E
R | E | 2 | 2 | Ø
5 | 0 | : | : | : | | =
G | | | :
U |] |
| 5 | 9 | 0 | | F | | A | E | C
S | | | | | |)
2 | <
5 | 4
0 | 8 | | 0
: | | G | A
O | S
S | C
บ | (
B | A | N
3 | S
1 | \$
Ø | | > | 5
: | | G | T
O | |
| | 0
1 | | Ø | N | | V | | L | (| | | | \$
S | | | | | 0
1 | | 6 | 1 | 0 | | | | | Ø | | | | | 0 | | | 3 | |
| 6 | 23 | 0 | :
L | - | | 0 | : | U
: | | P | | 0
1 | 0 | : | : | : | P | Ġ
1 | 0
=
U | 1 | י.
ע | | | 4 | 2 | | | U | | | | | 3 | | | |
| 6 | 3
4
5 | 0 | D | I
I | S
N | P
E | L
? | H | Y | | A | Ť | : (| | , | 1 |) | : | u | W | н | A | 4
T
4 | | | | N | | | | Y | | P | 7
E
Ø | R | 1.1 |
| 6 | 5
6
7 | Ø | A | L
C
D
F | с
= | E | P
A | T | 1 | Ā
D
T | А
Т
\$ | 1
(
)
E | (
5
N | ,
, | | |)
V | A | L
K | I | D | A | | Ē | (| " | 1
D | 2 | u |)
)
" | :
L | D | | 0 | : | |
| 667 | 8
9
0 | 0000 | D
R | = | D
T | * | 2 | N | | | | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ע | ₽ | = | | L | | | | | |
| /
7 | 1 | 0 | G
D
T | E
O
I
I
F | T
S
S
O
: | P
N | Б
L
: | Å
" | 4
Y
: | H | 0
A
" | T
: | :
(
" | :
1
0 | ,
L | G
1
D | 0
) | 5
:
V | U
"
A | В
L
L | I
U | 4
N
E | D
E
: | " | # | : " | ., | : | H
H | "
N | :
E | "
W | | o
v | S
A | |
| 7 | 2 | 0 | U
D
1
) | 1 | S | P | L
(
P
P | A
P
, | Y
1
D | 1 | A
1
) |) | (| 1
1 | | 9
+ | 1 | | L
: | : | | :
D | | | | S
L | P
A | L
Y | Ā | Y
A | т | A
(| T
5 | (| 3
1 | |
| 7
7 | 3
4 | 0 | /
A
I
H | F
E | N | N | P
V
P | T
\$ | r
<
P |
 | /
T
1 | (
S | 7 | ,
: | 1
T | 2
H
G |)
E O | :
N
T | N
O | V
7 | 7 | Ø
2 | 0 | E | L | S | E | | I | F | | P | > | 1 | | 1 |
| 7 | 5 | 0 | P
L | E
 | 1 | S | 1
E | - | 1 | F
P | : | :
P | 1
2 | P
< 0 | =
1 | 1 | 2
T
: | H | N
O:E
G | :
N
O | | I | F | s | L
U
4 | B
5 | 0 | 4 | T
8
: | н
0
: | E | N
:
G | : | | 2
L
0 | ŀ |
| 7
7 | 6
7 | 0 | 7
G
1 | 2
0
F | 0 | U
N | в | | 4 | 5 | 0
D | a | : | | | G | 0 | | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | T | | E | N | | P | | P | | |
| | | | : | : | : | | P | \$
P
1 | T
1
= | 0
>
1 | 2 | : | 2
: | Ø | н | E | N
L
N
S | S | E
G | 0 | P
S
4 | 1
U
5 | B
Ø | P | 1 | 8 | 1
0 | | :: | :
:
T | 0 | P
L | = 7 | 1
L
2 | + | |
| 7 | 8 | 0 | 1
:
= | F
:
1 | | N
L
: | V
 | \$
L | =
-
G | ″
1
0 | E
T | "
:
0 | : | A
7 | N
G
2 | DOO | s | L
U | B
>
B | 0 | 4 | T
5 | H
Ø | E | N
: | | G | O
P | 0
5
1 | บ
= | B
1 | | 4 | | 0 | F |

| $ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | 1
1
1 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|------------------|--------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|---------|--------|--------------|---------|----|---------------|
| <pre>9 P=1 ::: GOTO 720
1 F NVS= "P" THEN GOSUB 560 :: GOSUB
9 80 :: GOTO 720
1 IF NVS= "I" THEN GOSUB 1040 :: GOTO
7110
20 IF NVS= "I" THEN GOSUB 940 :: GOTO
7110
20 IF NVS= "N" THEN GOSUB 940 :: GOSUB
300 :: GOSUB 300 :: GOTO 710
40 FOR TL=1 TO LEN(NVS)
50 IF ASC(SEGS(NVS,TL,1)) <48 OR ASC(S
EGS(NVS,TL,1)) >57 THEN GOTO 720
60 NEXT TL.1) >57 THEN GOTO 720
60 NEXT TL.1) >57 THEN GOTO 720
60 NEXT TL.1) >57 THEN GOSUB 480 C.S
EGS(NVS): IF NVS= " THEN NVS= "0"
80 NV=VAL(NVS): IF NV<0 OR NV>255 TH
EIN 720
90 Z(P,P1)=NV
90 P=P+1
10 IF P>12 THEN P1=P1+1: P=1 :: IF
P1>20 AND L<100 THEN GOSUB 480 ::
L=L+1: GOSUB 450 :: P1=1: P=1
1: GOTO 720
30 REM
40 RESTORE 290 :: GOSUB 310 :: IF ANS
S = " " THEN NLINE=L :: GOTO 950 ELSE
IF VAL(ANSS) <=189/D THEN NLINE=VA
L(ANSS) ELSE GOTO 940
50 GOSUB 310 :: IF ANSS = " " THEN LPOS=
(P1-1)*12+ PELSE IF VAL(ANSS) <=240
THEN LPOS=VAL(ANSS) = 240
0 IF NLINE>189/D OR NLINE<240
1: P1=1 IN ((LPOS+1))/12): P=((LPOS+
1)/12-(P1+20))*12 ITHEN INE SE (Z(2, X)))
; CHRS(Z(3, X)); CHRS(Z(4, X)); CHRS(Z(4, Y));
240 OR LPOS<1 THEN NLINE :: GOSUB 450
1: P1=INT((LPOS+11)/12): P=((LPOS+
1)/12-(P1+20))*12 ITHEN INE SE (Z(4, X)); CHRS(Z(2, X)))
; CHRS(Z(3, X)); CHRS(Z(4, X)); CHRS(Z(4, X)); CHRS(Z(2, X)))
; CHRS(Z(3, X)); CHRS(Z(4, X)); CHRS(Z(4, X)); CHRS(Z(2, X)))
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(4, X)); CHRS(Z(2, X)))
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(2, X)))
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X))); CHRS(Z(10, X));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X))); CHRS(Z(10, X)));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X))); CHRS(Z(10, X));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X))); CHRS(Z(10, X)));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X)));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X)));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X)));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X)));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(11, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X)));
; CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X)); CHRS(Z(10, X))); CHRS(Z(10</pre> | 000 | | 9
Ø | | | 9 | 9
9
9 | 9
9 | 8 | 8 | 8 | | 8 | 7 |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | 3
4
5 | | 9
Ø | | | 5 | 2
3
4 | 0 | 8 | 6 | 3
4 | | 0 | 9 |
| $ \begin{bmatrix} P = 1 \\ i : : GOTO 720 \\ IF NVS = *P \\ THEN GOSUB \\ SOTO 720 \\ IF NVS = *L^* THEN GOSUB \\ SOTO 720 \\ IF NVS = *L^* THEN GOSUB \\ IO & : : GOSUB \\ IF NVS = *Z \\ THEN GOSUB \\ SOUB \\ $ | 000 | | 00 | | | 0 | 000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| $ \begin{array}{c} P = 1 & :: & GOTO & 720 \\ IF & NVS = ~~P~~THEN & GOSUB & 560 & :: & GOSUB \\ 980 : & : & GOTO & 720 \\ IF & NVS = ~~L~~THEN & GOSUB & 1040 & :: & GOSUB \\ 1F & NVS = ~~L~~THEN & S80 \\ IF & NVS = ~~L~~THEN & GOSUB & 940 & :: & GOSUB \\ 300 : & : & GOSUB & 300 & :: & GOTO & 710 \\ FOR & TL = 1 & TO & LEN (NVS) \\ IF & ASC (SEGS(NVS, TL, 1)) < 48 & OR & ASC(SEGS(NVS, TL, 1)) < 48 & OR & ASC(SEGS(NVS, TL, 1)) < 48 & OR & ASC(SEGS(NVS, TL, 1)) < 57 & THEN & GOSUB & 940 & :: & FRECS \\ IF & NVS = ~~THEN & NVS = ~~0 ~~ \\ NV = VAL((NVS)) & : & IF & NV < 0 & OR & NV > 255 & THEN \\ IF & NVS = ~~THEN & NVS = ~~0 ~~ \\ NV = VAL((NVS)) & : & IF & NV < 0 & OR & NV > 255 & THEN \\ IF & NVS = ~~THEN & P1 = P1 + 1 & : & P = 1 & : & IF \\ P1 > 20 & AND & L < 100 & THEN & GOSUB & 480 & : & \\ L = L + 1 & : & GOSUB & 450 & : & P1 = 1 & : & P = 1 \\ IF & NVL & (ANSS) < = 189/D & THEN & NLINE = VA \\ L(ANSS) & ELSE & GOTO & 940 & \\ GOSUB & 310 & : & IF & ANSS = ~~THEN & LPOS = \\ (P1 - 1) & 12 + P & ELSE & IF & VAL((ANSS) < = 240 & \\ THEN & LOSS < 1 & THEN & NLINE < 0 & OR & LPOS \\ IF & NLI((ANSS) < = 189/D & THEN & NLINE = VA \\ L(ANSS) & ELSE & GOTO & 940 & \\ GOSUB & 310 & : & IF & ANSS = ~~THEN & LPOS = \\ (P1 - 1) & 12 + P & ELSE & IF & VAL((ANSS) < = 240 & \\ THEN & LPOS < 1 & THEN & S & COTO & 950 & \\ IF & NLINE > 189/D & OR & NLINE < 0 & OR & LPOS \\ 240 & OR & LPOS < 1 & THEN & S & COTO & SUB & 450 & \\ : & P1 = INT ((LPOS + 1)) / 12) & : & P = ((LPOS) \\ 240 & OR & LPOS < 1 & THEN & S & COTO & SUB & 450 & \\ : & P1 = INT ((LPOS + 1)) / 12) & : & CHRS (Z(2, X))) ; \\ CHRS (Z (3, X)) & : & CHRS (Z (1, X))) & : & CHRS (Z (2, N)) ; \\ CHRS (Z (3, X)) & : & CHRS (Z (1, N)) ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & : & \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CHRS (Z (10, X)) & ; \\ CH$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $ \begin{array}{l} P = 1 & :: & GOTO 720 \\ F & NVS = "P" THEN GOSUB 560 :: & GOSUB \\ 980 :: & GOTO 720 \\ F & NVS = "L" THEN GOSUB 1040 :: & GOSUB \\ F & NVS = "L" THEN 580 \\ F & NVS = "Z" THEN GOSUB 940 :: & GOSUB \\ F & NVS = "N" THEN GOSUB 940 :: & GOSUB \\ 0R TL = 1 TO LEN (NVS) \\ F & ASC (SEGS(NVS,TL,1)) F & ASC (SEGS(NVS,TL,1)) F & ASC (SEGS(NVS,TL,1)) F & NVS = "THEN GOSUB 3000 :: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & GOSUB 300 C: & FL = 1 TO LEN (NVS) \\ F & ASC (SEGS(NVS,TL,1)) > 57 THEN GOSUD 70 720 \\ GS(NVS,TL,1) > 57 THEN NVS = "0" \\ V = VAL (NVS) : & IFN V < 0 OR NV > 255 TH \\ N 720 \\ (P, P1) = NV \\ = P+1 \\ F & P > 12 THEN P1 = P1 + 1 : P = 1 : IF \\ NVS = "0" \\ F & NVS = "0" \\ F & NVS = "0" \\ F & NVS = 0 \\ EM \\ ESTORE \\ E & 290 \\ EM \\ ESTORE \\ E & 290 \\ IF & VAL (ANSS) < = 189/D \\ F & ASS = COTO 950 \\ F & SISE \\ IF & VAL (ANSS) < = 189/D \\ F & NLINE > 189/D \\ F & NLINE > 189/D \\ OR NLINE > 189/D \\ OR NLINE < 0 OR \\ P1 - 1 \\ SOTO 950 \\ SUB \\ S10 \\ S1$ | C
T
:
G | 5 P; Z | F
P | :
1
P | 2 | G
(| R
R | P
I
P
L | N
E | E
N | I
F | | I | 1
0 |
| $ \begin{array}{c} = 1 & : : & GOTO 720 \\ NVS = "P" THEN GOSUB 560 : : & GOSUB \\ 80 : : & GOTO 720 \\ NVS = "L" THEN GOSUB 1040 : : & GOTO 70 \\ 10 \\ NVS = "N" THEN GOSUB 940 : : & GOTO 710 \\ R TL = 1 TO LEN(NVS) \\ A SC (SEGS(NVS, TL, 1)) > 48 OR ASC(SSUB 7L, 1)) > 48 OR ASC(SSUB 7L, 1)) > 57 THEN GOTO 720 \\ A SC (SEGS(NVS, TL, 1)) > 57 THEN GOTO 720 \\ A SC (SEGS(NVS, TL, 1)) > 57 THEN GOTO 720 \\ XT TL \\ NVS = "" THEN NVS = "0" \\ VAL((NVS)) : : IFNV < 0 OR NV > 255 TH \\ 720 \\ P, P1) = NV \\ P+1 \\ P>12 THEN P1 = P1+1 : : P1 : IF \\ NV < 0 OR NV > 255 TH \\ 720 \\ M \\ M \\ STORE 290 : : GOSUB 450 : P1 = 1 : P = 1 \\ GOTO 720 \\ M \\ M \\ STORE 290 : : FOSUB 450 : P1 = 1 \\ GOTO 720 \\ M \\ M \\ STORE 290 : I FANS S = "" THEN NLINE = VAL (ANSS) < ELSE \\ FVAL (ANSS) < I FANS S = "" THEN NLINE = VA \\ ANS S) ELSE GOTO 940 \\ SUB 310 : I FANS S = "" THEN LPOS = 1 \\ -1) * 12 + PELSE IF VAL (ANSS) < = 240 \\ HEN LPOS = VAL (ANSS) < I FANS S = COTO 950 \\ SUB 310 : : IFANS S = IFVAL (ANSS) < = 240 \\ HEN LPOS = VAL (ANSS) < I FANS S = COTO 950 \\ SUB 310 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 40 \\ SUB 310 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE : COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 450 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 50 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 450 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 450 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 450 \\ SUB 480 : : L = NLINE < COSUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060 \\ SUB 1060$ | L
B
·
O | ,
R
C
(| O
R | :
)
R | 4 | O
P
T | E
E
= | =
F
1
= | V
N | G
E | F
3
0 | F
7 | F | F |
| 1 :: GOTO 7 20
N V S = 'P'' THEN GOSUB 560 :: GOSUB
0 :: GOTO 7 20
N V S = 'L'' THEN GOSUB 1040 :: GOSUB
N V S = ''L'' THEN 580
N V S = ''L'' THEN GOSUB 940 :: GOSUB
0 :: GOSUB 300 :: GOTO 710
TL = 1 TO LEN (NVS)
ASC (SEGS(NVS, TL, 1))) < 48 OR ASC (S
(NVS, TL, 1)) > 57 THEN GOSUB 70 720
TL = 1 TO LEN (NVS)
ASC (SEGS(NVS, TL, 1))) < 48 OR ASC (S
(NVS, TL, 1)) > 57 THEN GOTO 720
VAL (NVS) :: IF NV<0 OR NV > 255 TH
NVS = '' THEN NVS = ''0''
VAL (NVS) :: IF NV<0 OR NV > 255 TH
720
, P1) = NV
+1
:: GOSUB 450 :: P1 = 1 :: IF ANS
''THEN NLINE = L :: GOTO 950 ELSE
VAL (ANSS) <= 189/D THEN NLINE = VA
NSS) ELSE GOTO 940
UB 310 :: IF ANSS = '' THEN LPOS =
-1) *12 + PELSE IF VAL (ANSS) <= 240
EN LPOS = VAL (ANSS) ELSE GOTO 950
NLINE > 189/D OR NLINE <= 240
EN LPOS <1 THEN 940
UB 480 :: L = NLINE <: GOSUB 450
NLINE > 189/D OR NLINE <(2(2, X)))
R (2(3, X)) ; CHRS (Z (4, X)); CHRS (Z (2, X)))
R (2(3, X)) ; CHRS (Z (4, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
NT # 3: CHRS (Z (1, X)); CHRS (Z (2, X));
R (2(3, X)) ; CHRS (Z (4, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(3, X)) ; CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(3, X)) ; CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(3, X)) ; CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (2(10, X)); CHRS (Z (11, X)); CHRS (Z (9, X));
R (1: LN=10: LI=18 :: GOSUB 1060
LN = 10: LI=120 | C
=
:
L | X
I
H
1 | R
I | /
I | 0 | S
1 | M
S | P
>
L | =
P | | | 1 | = | : |
| $ \begin{array}{c} :: & GO T O & 720 \\ V S = "P" & THEN & GO S UB & 560 :: & GO S UB \\ :: & GO T O & 720 \\ V S = "L" & THEN & GO S UB & 1040 :: & GO T O \\ V S = "L" & THEN & GO S UB & 940 :: & GO S UB \\ : & GO S UB & 300 :: & GO T O & 710 \\ V S = "N" & THEN & GO S UB & 940 :: & GO S UB \\ : & GO S UB & 300 :: & GO T O & 710 \\ TL = 1 & TO & LEN(N V S) \\ S C & S EGS & (NVS, TL, 1) \\ S & TL, 1) \\ S & TL, 1) \\ S & T & THEN & NVS = "0" \\ AL & (NVS) \\ : & THEN & NVS = "0" \\ AL & (NVS) \\ S & : & THEN & NVS = "0" \\ AL & (NVS) \\ : & : & THEN & NVS = "0" \\ AL & (NVS) \\ : & : & IF & NV < 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ TH \\ 20 \\ P1 \\ 1 \\ = NV \\ 1 \\ S & = "COSUB & 450 \\ : & : & P1 = 1 \\ : & : & GOSUB & 450 \\ : & : & P1 = 1 \\ : & : & GOSUB & 450 \\ THEN & NLINE = L \\ : & : & GOSUB & 480 \\ : & : & P1 = 1 \\ : & : & FN \\ THEN & NLINE = L \\ : & : & GOTO & 950 \\ ELSE \\ VAL & (ANSS) < = 189 \\ /D \\ THEN & NLINE = L \\ S & : & IF \\ ANS \\ THEN & NLINE = L \\ : & GOTO & 950 \\ ELSE \\ VAL & (ANSS) < = 189 \\ /D \\ THEN & NLINE = VAL \\ (ANSS) < = 240 \\ N \\ LPOS = VAL & (ANSS) \\ = 189 \\ /D \\ CR & LPOS = VAL \\ (ANSS) & ELSE \\ GOTO & 940 \\ B \\ A & 80 \\ : & : \\ IF \\ ANS \\ S & E \\ IS CHRS \\ (27) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(4, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(4, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(6, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(10, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(10, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(10, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(10, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ CHRS \\ (2(11, X)) \\ ; \\ $ |) S
1
N |)
N
R | N | P
1
N | 1 | U
_ | | + P 2 + G | V
7 | (
T | N | 0 | N | N
: |
| $\begin{array}{c} :: & GOTO 720 \\ s = "P" & THEN & GOSUB 560 :: & GOSUB \\ s = "L" & THEN & GOSUB 940 :: & GOSUB \\ s = "N" & THEN & GOSUB 940 :: & GOSUB \\ s = "N" & THEN & GOSUB 940 :: & GOSUB \\ s = "N" & THEN & GOSUB 940 :: & GOSUB \\ s = "N" & THEN & GOSUB 711 \\ t = 1 & TO & LEN & (NVS) \\ c (SEGS(NVS) & TL , 1)) < 48 & OR & ASC(SSUB \\ s = "THEN & NVS = "0" \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV<0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV<0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV<0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV<0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV<0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV<0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV<0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV > 255 \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV & 0 & SV \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & NV & 0 & SV \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & NV & 0 & OR & V & 0 & SV \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & ANS & S & IV & V & V \\ t (NVS) & : & IF & ANS & S & IV & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t (V & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & V & V & V \\ t & V & V & $ | E |)
T
\$ | X
T | 1
2
T | 0 | B
1 | 0 | 1 > 0 1 0 | A
2 | N | V
T | | v | V |
| $\begin{array}{c} : & GOTO & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ = " & P & THEN & GOSUB & 5 & 6 & 0 \\ : & GOTO & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ = " & L & THEN & GOSUB & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & GOSUB & S & 0 & : \\ : & THEN & (NVS) & : \\ L & & \\ = " & THEN & NVS & = " & 0 & \\ \\ : & THEN & NVS & = " & 0 & \\ (NVS) & : & : & IF & NV & < 0 & OR & NV & > 2 & 5 & 5 & TH \\ \end{array}$ | :
N | ;
(
X | | | |) | R
T | 1 | L
Ø | V
T | \$
:
L | \$ | \$ | |
| $ \begin{bmatrix} GO T O & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ F & T H E N & GO S U B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ GO T O & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ T & T H E N & GO S U B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ T & T H E N & GO S U B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ T & T H E N & GO S U B & 0 & 0 \\ T & T H E N & GO S U B & 0 & 0 \\ T & T H E N & GO S U B & 0 & 0 \\ T & T O & L E N & (N V S) \\ S & G & S & (N V S) & T L & 1 \\ T & T & L E N & (N V S) \\ S & G & S & (N V S) & T L & 1 \\ T & T & H E N & N V S = " & 0" \\ N & V & S &) & : & I \\ F & N V \\ T & H E N & P & 1 = P & 1 + 1 \\ S & C & S & U B & 3 & 0 \\ T & T & H E N & N V S = " & 0" \\ N & V & S &) & : & I \\ F & N V \\ T & H & E N & P & 1 = P & 1 + 1 \\ S & G & S & U B & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ T & H & E N & P & 1 \\ S & G & S & U B & 4 \\ S & 0 & : & P & 1 \\ T & H & N & N & I \\ N & D & L & < 1 & 0 & 0 \\ T & H & E & P & 1 \\ T & R & N & S \\ S & N & N & L & I \\ N & D & L & < 1 & 0 & 0 \\ T & H & E & S & S \\ S & N & N & L & I \\ N & D & L & < 1 & 0 & 0 \\ T & H & E & S & S \\ S & N & N & L & I \\ N & N & L & I \\ S & G & S & U & B & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ T & 1 & I & N & E & L \\ S & G & O & S & U & B & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ T & 1 & I & N & E & L \\ S & G & O & 0 & 9 & 4 \\ T & 0 & : & I & F \\ A & N & S & S & = " & T \\ T & H & N & S & S & S \\ S & N & N & L & I \\ N & S & S & S & I \\ T & O & S & S & S & I \\ T & O & S & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & O & S & I \\ T & I & I \\ T & S & C & H & S \\ T & O & I \\ T & I & I \\ T & S & C & H & S \\ T & O & I \\ T & S & C & H & S \\ T & O & I \\ T & S & I \\ T & O & I \\ T & S & I \\ T & I \\ T & S & I \\ T & I \\$ | #
:
94 | C
#
Z | # | I
(| | 3
*
L | E
H | 2
A
:
0 | | \$ | = | =
i_ | = | = |
| $ \begin{array}{c} GO T O & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ P'' & T H E N & GO S U B \\ T H E N & GO S U B \\ 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1$ | =1 | 16 | 3 | P | L | 1
1
P | E | N
: | | S
, | " | | " | "
L |
| $ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | L
0
:
0 | 1 | : : | T
1 | P | L
0
2 | N
A | T
D | v | | N
G | L | P | X
+ |
| $ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ |)

 | 2 | C | 1 | | s
+
s | N | н
G | | G
L | ,,
О
Т | " | " | |
| $ \begin{array}{c} O & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ T & H & E & N & G & O & S & U & B \\ O & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ T & H & E & N & G & O & S & U & B \\ O & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ T & H & E & N & G & O & S & U & B \\ O & 7 & 2 & 0 \\ T & H & E & N & G & O & S & U & B \\ \end{array} $ | [=
:
: |) (
 H | H | 1 | | E
:
P | N | L
O | | | 0 | | | |
| $\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | : 1
:
L
: | Z | R | L | | :
v | L
\$ | N
<
S | | 1 | T
U | | T | A
: |
| 7 2 0 $E N GOSUB 560 : : GOSUB$ $F N GOSUB 940 : : GOSUB$ $E N GOSUB 940 : : GOTO$ $E N GOSUB 940 : : GOTO 710$ $E N GOSUB 940 : : GOTO 710$ $E N (NVS)$ $VS, TL, 1)) < 48 OR ASC(SUB 1F ASSC(S))$ $S, TL, 1)) < 48 OR ASSC(S)$ $S T HEN GOTO 710 720$ $N N V S = "0" THEN GOTO 7220$ $N N V S = "0" THEN GOSUB 480 : : F ASSC(S)$ $B 450 : : P1 = 1 : : F = 1$ $S GOSUB 310 : : IF ASS $ $F 1 = 1 : : F = 1$ $S OSUB 310 : : IF ASS $ $F 1 = 1 : : P = 1$ $S OSUB 450 : : P 1 = 1$ $S OSUB 450 : : P 1 = 1$ $S OSUB 450 : : P 1 = 1$ $S OSUB 510 = 10 $ $F ASS $ $S = "" THEN LPOS $ $S = IF VAL (ANSS) < Z 40$ $IF ASS $ $S = "" THEN LPOS $ $L = IF VAL (ASS) < Z 40$ $IF ASS $ $S = "" THEN LPOS $ $L = N LINE $ $S OSUB 450 - S $ $S OSUB 5 - S $ $S OSUB 450 - S $ $S OSUB 5 - S $ $S OSUB$ | | (| \$ | P
)
\$ | I | E
A | 1 | 1
U | |) | H
B | | н | N
: |
| $ \begin{array}{c} 2 & 0 \\ N & G \\ O & S \\ U \\ B \\ N \\ G \\ O \\ S \\ U \\ B \\ O \\ O \\ S \\ U \\ B \\ O \\ C \\ O \\ S \\ U \\ S \\ C \\ O \\ S \\ U \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ I \\ F \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ I \\ F \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ I \\ F \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ I \\ F \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ N \\ V \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ E \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ H \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ S \\ T \\ T \\ T \\ S \\ S$ | :
L
= | 1 | | b | | I
L | | Р
0
В | N |) | E | E | E | D |
| $ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ GOSUB \\ GOSUB \\ 0 \\ GOSUB \\ 0 \\ GOSUB \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ (GOSUB \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ (I) \\ VS) \\ (I)$ | :
I
2 | ,
Z | Z | s
*
2 | T | FS | | 1 | | > | N
3 | N | N | G |
| | 0 | X
(| (| + | H | E | G
=
1 | | | | (| | | |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | 1
1 | ()
8 | 1 | 1 | E | | 0
L
8 | T | V | | G
Ø
N | | G | <
S |
| $ \begin{array}{c} S \ U \ B & 5 & 6 & 0 & : : & G \ O \ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & : : & G \ O \ T \ O & 0 & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & : : & G \ O \ T \ O & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & : : & G \ O \ T \ O & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & : : & G \ O \ T \ O & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 4 & 0 & \\ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \\ S \ U \ B & 0 & 0 & R & N \ V \ S \ C \ S \ U \ B & 1 & 0 & \\ S \ T \ H \ E \ N & G \ O \ T \ O & 7 & 1 & 0 & \\ S \ T \ H \ E \ N & G \ O \ T \ O & 7 & 1 & 0 & \\ S \ T \ H \ E \ N & G \ O \ R & N \ V \ S \ C \ S \ T \ H & \\ + 1 & : & P \ 1 \ = 1 & : & I \ F & A \ N \ S \\ S \ U \ B & 3 \ 1 & 0 & : & I \ F & A \ N \ S \\ S \ C \ O \ O \ R & N \ V \ S \ S \ U \ B & 4 \ 8 & 0 & : & \\ S \ S \ C \ O \ O \ C \ C \ S \ U \ B \ N \ L \ I \ N \ E \ S \ C \ S \ U \ B \ S \ S \ C \ C \ S \ S \ U \ B \ S \ S \ S \ C \ S \ S \ C \ S \ S \ S$ | I
8
: |) | , |) | N | 9
N
I | 5
9 | H | \$
N | | 0 | | 0 | 1
U |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | : | X | X | /
: | N
N | 4
S
F | บ
:
/ | +
E | =
V | ,
T | s
: | | S | Ø
B |
| $ B 5 6 0 : : : G O S U B \\ B 1 0 4 0 : : : G O T O \\ B 9 4 0 : : : G O T O \\ B G O T O 7 1 0 S U B \\ G O T O 7 1 0 S U B \\ G O T O 7 1 0 S U B \\ G O T O 7 1 0 S U B \\ G O T O 7 1 0 S U B \\ S U S O B N V > 2 5 S U B \\ S U S U B S U S U S U S U S \\ $ | 9 | C
) | | 1
: | L
9
E | 0
\$ | B
:
D | N | | H | :
} | ប | ប | 0 |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | : | H
) | | | 1
4 | =
V
E | | | | E | B | B | B | 4 |
| $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | | R
; | |)
R | 0 | "
A
L | G | :
G | | N | G | | | T
5 |
| | G | С | | Е | | ″
L
S | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 9
0 | 1 | 5 | H
0 |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | 0 | (
H | | :
T
R | < | (
E | T | | R | | 4
T | 0 | 6 | E |
| $\begin{array}{c} : : & G & O & S & U & B \\ \hline & : : & G & O & S & U & B \\ \hline & : & : & G & O & S & U & B \\ \hline & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & &$ | S | Z
R | | U | | T
A | | թ
Ս
= | | | 0 | 4 | 0 | N |
| $\begin{array}{c} : : & G \\ : : : & G \\ 0 \\ : : : & G \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0$ | R
U | (
\$ | | P
R | 0 | N | : | B | N | | | 0 | | : |
| $\begin{array}{c} : & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ : & : & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & U & B \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & C & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & C & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & C & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & C & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & G \bigcirc S & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & (S \\ 1 & 0 & (S$ | B | 7
(| (| =
N | | S | :
9
N | | v | | | | : | G |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $ | | ,
Ż | Z | (| | \$ | 5
L | | > | R | | : | : | O
P |
| $ \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{G} \ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{U} \ \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{G} \ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{T} \ \mathbf{O} \\ \mathbf{G} \ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{U} \ \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{G} \ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{T} \ \mathbf{O} \\ \mathbf{G} \ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{U} \ \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{G} \ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{T} \ \mathbf{O} \\ \mathbf{G} \ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{U} \ \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{C} \ (\ \mathbf{S} \\ 2 \ \mathbf{O} \\ \mathbf{O} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{U} \ \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{C} \ (\ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{C} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{T} \ \mathbf{H} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{C} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{T} \ \mathbf{H} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} \\ \mathbf{S} \ $ | 1 | Х
(| (
H | (| B |) | I
0
1 | 8 | 2 | 7 | | : | | S
1 |
| O S U B
G O T O
O S U B
S C (S
0 T H
I F
F I
F I
F I
F I
F I
F I
F I
F I
F I | 0 |)
9 | 2
8 | | L | L
< | F | | 5 | A
2 | G | | G | บ
= |
| $ \begin{array}{c} S & U & B \\ O & T & O \\ S & U & B \\ C & (& S \\ T & H \\ I & F \\ \vdots & 1 \\ F & \vdots \\ 1 \\ S & S \\ S & O \\ S $ | |), | , , , | P | | P
==
9 | E | P | 5 | S
0 | 0 | G | 0 | B
1 |
| U B U B (S H F:1 NSEA = 0 > + R)(()()()(| | ;
X | | 0 | | 025 | A
L | : | | С | S | 0 | s | |
| O B S H SEA = O > + R)()(| |) | | S | | 4
0 | S | : | T | (| U | T | U | 4 |
| | 0: |) (|) | | > | | Е | | H | S | B | 0 | B | 8
: |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| 1 | 0 | 7 | 0 | I | F | 0 | R | | X | = | 1 | | T | 0 | | 1 | 2 | | : | : | | | R | | N | T | | T J | A) | B | (| | B | * | 5 · | | 4 |) |
|--------|-------------------|--------|------|---|-------------|---------|----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|-------------|--------|---------------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|--------|-----------|------------|----------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|----|--------|--------|--------|------|
| | | | | | ; | Z
T | ()
B | X
= | 1 | Y |) | ; | : | : | | T | B | = | T | B | + | 1 | | : | : | | 1 | F | | r 1 | B | = | 6 | | T | H | E | N |
| | | 8
9 | | | N
R | E | X | T | ~ | X | F | : | : | 8 | | E | X | T | | Y | | :
S | : | | P | | | -1 | T | | : | : | | P | R | 1 | N | T |
| 1
1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | R | E | | T
U | R | | E | | | | 9 | | : | : | | G | 0 | 5 | U | В | | S | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | F
\$ | | R
@ | | @
1 | =
) | 1
) | | Т
: | 0 | N | 1
E | 2
X | Т | : | :
@ | | Z
: | (| @ | | X
E |) :
T | = .
U] | A
R 1 | S (| C | (| S | E | G | \$ | (| 0 |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | ø | | @ | \$ | = | , " | " | | : | : | | 1 1 | 0 | R | А | @ | = | 1 | _ | T | ò | | 1 | 2 | | : | : | k | | \$ | | @ | \$ | & | C | н |
| 1 | 1 | 3 | 0 | | R
G | \$
0 | (
S | Z
U | (
B | @ | ,
4 | X
1 |)
0 |) | ••••• | : | | N
R | E
E | X
S | T
T | | @
R | E | : | :
2 | | R | | | U
: | R | | 0 | S | U | в | |
| | | | | | 3 | 0 | 0 | | : | : | | G | 0 | S | U | B | | 3 | 1 | 0 | | : | : | | G | | | U | | | 3 | | 0 | | | | | l |
| 1
1 | 1
1 | 4
5 | ø | | G
D | I | S | U
P | B
L | Ā | 6
Y | 4 | 0
A | T | (| 7 | , | 1 |) | : | " | w | I | D | Т | H | | 0 | F | | G | R | Ā | P | H | I | С | s |
| | | | | | D
:
R | " | :
5 | " | 1 | | N | 2 | 4
Y | 0 | н
11 | : | ,
,,
,, | 2
4 | • | | 4
9 | | 00 | " | : | "
9 | 3 | C | | 7
R | | Ø | | | 9
0 | | 0 | Y |
| | | | | |) | " | | • | | l | 14 | | | | | | | | • | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | ļ |
| 1 | 1 | 6 | 0 | | A
D | | C
H | E
\$ | P | T
: | : | Ā | T
W | (
 = | 1
V | 2
A | ,
L | 1 |)
W | V
I | Ā
D | L
T | I
H | | A
) | T | E | (| " | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | " |) | • | W | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 7 | 0 | | D | I | S | P | Ľ | Ā | Ŷ | | Ā | T | (| 1 | 4 | , | 1 | } | : | | N | | M | B | E | R | | ٥ | F | | L | 1 | N | E | s | ? |
| 1 | 1 | 8 | 0 | | Ā | (
C | 1
C | E | P | ;
T | 1 | N
A | T
T | (| 1
1 | 8
5 | 9
, | /
1 | W
) |)
V | ;
A | L |)
1 | D | Ā | T | Е | (| | ı | G | 1
1 | T |) | : | N | 0 | L |
| 1 | 4 | 9 | 0 | | D | : | :
S | P | I
L | F | Y | N | O
A | L
T | >
(| I
1 | N
8 | T | (
1 | 1 | 8
) | 9
: | / | W
P |)
R | T
I | H
N | E
T | N | | 1
G | 1 | 8 | 0 | | | | |
| 1 | 1
2 | 9 | 0 | | G | 0 | S | U | B | ñ | 5 | 6 | 0 | 1 | : | : | | ,
P | 1 | | | | | | | ; | | Ĥ | | \$ | (| 2 | 7 |) | ; | " | A | " |
| 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | ;
F | С
0 | H
R | R | \$
P | (
R | 8
N |)
T | ; | 0 | | T | C | | N | 0 | T. | _ | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 0 | | F | 0 | R | | P | R | I | T | = | 1 | | T | C | | W | | | | | | | _ | | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 0 | | Р
\$ | R
(| I
Ø | N
) | T; | | # | 3 | : | C | H | R | \$ | (| 2 | 7 |) | ; | D | \$ | ; | C | н | R | \$ | (| 2 | 4 | | | ; | | H | К |
| 1 | 2 | 4 | 0 | | Ĺ | = | P | R | N | | * | W | | P
2 | R | 1 | TE | - | 1 | Ţ | : | : 2 | 0 | F
+ | 0
X | R
: | | X
\$ | = | 1 | : | T | 0 | | 2
1 | 0
N | Т | : |
| | | | | | :
| 3 | I
 : | N
@ | ١. | U; | T
 : | : | # | 2
N | ,
E | R
X | | | x | L | | 2 | V | + | | : | @ | ₽ | | : | ŀ | | P | 1 | 1 | 11 | | |
| 1 | 2 | 5 | 0000 | | N
N | E
E | X
X | | | P | R | | T | | : | : | | P | R | 1 | N | T | | # | 3 | : | " | " | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 7 | õ | | С | L | 0 | S | E | | # | 3 | | : | : | | c | P | | = | 0 | | : | : | | G | | т | 0 | | 5 | 8 | 0 | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 8 | 0 | | G
I | 0
Ā | 1- | | 1 - | | 4
T | 1.1 | 0 |)
) N | : | :
V | /1 | | | S | | | A | | | A
O | T | (| 1 | ,
" | 1
A |)
N | :
Y | " | 14 | N
E | | |
| | | | | | R | D | S | | E | E | I | N | G | | S | I | c | F | E | | D
" | 1. | | 1 | N | | T | H | E | | F | I | L | E | " | | | |
| 1 | 2 | 9 | 0 | ĺ | D
N | | | | | | | | P | L T | ' (
 (| 4
Y | | 1 | | : " | 1 | מן | C | | Y | | U | | W | 1 | S | H | 1 | T | 0 | 1 | | 0 |
| - | 13 | e | 0 | | A | | c | F | F | ד | | A | | (| 5 | Ι, | 7 | | ۷ | | I | | D
5 | A | T
0 | | (| " | Y | N | " |) | : | A | IN | \$ | - | : |
| | 13 | 1 | 0 | | :
P | G | | 2 | 2 | F | | * | | -1 | s | ι | | 3 | 4 | 1 | 0 | | : | : | | D | | s | P | L | Ā | | | | r / | | | , |
| | | | | | 1 |) | : | | | וי | . A | | | 2
7 E | E | 1 | . 1 | 1 N
3 G | I K | ۲
 | | | | | S S | I
U | | | D
3 | R
1 | Ĩ | V | E | | # | 1 | " | |
| | 1 3 | | 0 | | Ġ | o | 0 | t | JE | 3 | 4 | 13 | 6 | | | ļ | | ł | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ľ | 13 | 5 3 | 0 | 1 | F | : X | | | 2 | | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | : | : | | Ø | 0 | = | =@ | \$ | 8 | C | H | R | \$ | 1 | P |)) | : | : | | N |
| ŀ | 1 3 | ; 4 | lø | | F | c | F | 2 | 2 | (= | = 1 | | 1 | r | | | 5 | | | | : | | | F | | I | | | | # | | | | þ | | : | : | |
| | 13 | 5 5 | 5 0 | | ľ
I | | | ()
 | | | | | | | 0
 1 | | |) S
N | S E | | | | E E | | : :
| 2 | 2 | i C | T | 0 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| ŀ | 1 3
1 3
1 3 | 56 | 5 Q | | | F | | C | | | 5 = | = 1 | I | 1 | r F | | | | C | | ķ | | 5 | | # | | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I | -1- | 1 | 14 | 1 | I. | 11 | ļI | 4 | ł | 1 | I | I | l | ł | l | ł | 1 | 1 | ł | 1 | i | ł | ł | ļ | ł | l | 1 | ł | I | ļ | ł | ł | ł | ł | ł | 1 | l
F | lier |



F irst of all, this true story has a moral to it, so we might as well get it out of the way now:

"Before going to all the work of writing a program to do a job, find out if a TI Command Cartridge can do the job for you."

The TI Command Cartridges are well written, almost totally error-free, and have been engineered for ease of use by non-programmers. Let's talk about one of these little jewels:

The Personal Record Keeping (PRK) Command Cartridge, when combined with your imagination, is a very flexible and powerful tool. In order to fully utilize this power, however, your TI-99/4A system should include a printer. The TI Thermal Printer works well and is probably the easiest and least expensive to use, but I chose a more expensive route: an Epson MX-80 printer operating through the RS232 Interface. This gives me a bit more power (e.g., longer print lines) for the PRK's report formating. For most applications, you will also need either a cassette recorder or disk system to store your data files.

Before trying to set up and work with a data file using the *PRK*, you should carefully read the manual and all the examples that come with the cartridge. When you have done that, take a break, come back a little later, and do it again. That mild-mannered little *PRK* manual contains the answers to questions that will surely pop up when you start designing the solution to your problem. So keep it handy!

OK, now comes the real challenge. How do we decide that a problem can be solved using the PRK cartridge? First, we must completely describe the problem. Second, we must break the problem down into subproblems or tasks. Third, we identify the tasks that can be performed by the PRK cartridge. Fourth, we see if enough of the tasks can be handled by the PRK cartridge to make its use a reasonable solution to the overall problem. The rest of this article is about such a challenge and a way to solve it with the PRK cartridge.

And Now For Our Story . . .

Recently I had a customer ask me how much I would charge to write a program for him. I told him that it is difficult to determine until the program is completed, but he could figure on \$15.00 per hour for a minimum of 10 hours. At that point, he decided to be brave and tackle the program himself. Of course, I was curious, so I asked him what he wanted the TI BASIC program to do.

He told me that he was the owner of a mobile home park. Each month he had to figure out the bill for each individual renter in the park. He wanted the TI-99/4A to save him time and decrease the chance for errors. After thinking over this problem for a minute, I asked him for details: What did he do to accomplish the job himself?

First, he walked around to each trailer space and copied the electric meter and gas meter readings into his notebook. A computer system could be designed to do this task but it would take extremely expensive peripheral hardware. . .

When I asked him what else was in the notebook that he used for this job, he said that it contained all the previous electric and gas meter readings. It also contained miscellaneous charges for each renter, the electric and gas rates, and the actual space rental fees. At this point it was obvious to me that the computer could easily act as a notebook and store all that data on cassette tape or floppy disk.

Next, he sat down at his desk with the notebook, pencil, paper and a calculator. For each trailer space, he performed the following calculations:

| GAS BILL | = (CUR. GAS METER - PREV. GAS METER) × GAS RATE |
|---------------|---|
| | + GAS METER USE FEE |
| ELECTRIC BILL | = (CUR. KWH METER - PREV. KWH METER) × KWH RATE |
| | + KWH METER USE FEE |
| TOTAL BILL | = GAS BILL + ELECTRIC BILL + MISC. CHARGES |
| | + SPACE RENTAL FEE |

He recorded each of the items in the notebook for bookkeeping purposes, and then made out a statement for each tenant. Finally, he figured the total gas bill, the total electric bill, and the total income for the trailer park. Of course, the computer could also record all the bill items, perform the calculations, and make out statements.

After reading the *PRK* manual a couple of times, I noted it offered the following capabilities:

- 1. Maintains files of data in a structured fashion.
- 2. Allows data additions and updates within the files.
- 3. Permits mathematical operations on any numerical data structure or between numerical data structures.

- 4. Permits all data structures to be sorted in various ways.
- 5. Permits printing of data structures as reports, lists or what have you.

After further consideration, I decided that most of the tasks related to the "trailer park monthly billing problem" could be solved using the TI-99/4A with the *PRK* cartridge and a printer.

With my TI-99/4A fired up, *PRK* cartridge installed, and manual in hand, I started toying around, setting up the data structure of the file to use on this problem. I finally settled on the structure shown in Table 1.

| FILE ST | RUCTURE | | | |
|---------------|---------|-------|-------------|--|
| ITEN | TYPE | WIDTH | DEC | DESCRIPTION OF ITEM |
| 1 SPACE # | CHAR | 4 | 1 | The trailer space number |
| 2 RENTER | CHAR | 15 | D | Name of the trailer space renter |
| 3 LAST CAS | DEC | 18 | 3 | The previous gas meter reading |
| 4 CUR. GAS | DEC | 19 | 3 | The current gas meter reading |
| 5 GAS RATE | DEC | 6 | 4 | The cost of the gas per unit volume |
| 6 LAST KWH | DEC | 18 | 3 | The previous electric meter reading |
| 7 CUR, KWH | DEC | 10 | 3 | The corrent electric meter reading |
| 8 RATE/KWH | DEC | 6 | 4 | The cost of the electricity per KWH |
| 9 G.M. CHRG | DEC | 5 | 2 | The nonthly gas meter charge |
| 18 GAS TOTAL | DEC | ь | 2 | The cost of gas used plus the meter charge |
| 11 E.M. CHRG | DEC | 6 | 2 | The wonthly electric water charge |
| 12 ELEC. TOTL | DEC | 6 | 2
2
2 | The cost of KWH used plus the meter charge |
| 13 RENT/NO. | DEC | 6 | 2 | The trailer space monthly rental cost |
| 14 MISC.CHRG | DEC | 7 | | Any other charge (maybe damage to lot) |
| IS NO. TOTAL | DEC | 8 | 2 | Grand total of gas, KuH, rent, and misc. |
| TABLE 1 | | | | |

Once a structure has been defined, you can't go back and change it without redefining the entire file structure. In order to minimize this problem, the best policy to follow is to try out the file structure with a small amount of test data. It is a real pain to spend 4 hours entering real data into a file and then discover that one oddball piece of data is too big! By the way, the smaller you define the width of a data item, the more data items you can keep in memory. As you can see, some care must be given to the design of the file structure.

Look at Table 2. It shows my three sample file "pages" of test data. This is the way the data would look after putting in the initial values. Now look at Table 3. The current utility meter readings and any miscellaneous charges have now been entered as the trailer park operator would do once a month.

At this point, I realized I had to figure out how to use the *PRK* cartridge's *math transformations*. That sounds pretty ominous, doesn't it? But study of the manual revealed that it is nothing more than a set of simple equation *templates*. These are shown on page 25 of the *PRK* manual and included here in Table 4. By substituting an item name for the appropriate A, B, or C in the equations, I built up a set of math transformations to figure out the electric, gas, and total bills. The *PRK* cartridge guides you through this process nicely. The tailored set of math transformations is shown in Table 5 (in the order of execution).

Notice that the tailored math transformations set up the next month's LAST GAS, CUR. GAS, LAST KWH, CUR. KWH item fields after the current data was used. This means that next month the user won't have to worry about moving the old "current" values to the "last" fields for the next month too. (That ought to get your imagination working!)

Now for the big test: Run the tailored math transformations on the file of test data and see if it works. The results are shown in Table 6. It is interesting to compare Table 6 to Table 3. The comparison better illustrates the work of these tailored equation templates.

With all the real data in the file, it takes about half an hour to a full hour to process all the math. Sure, that is slow, but it is *accurate*—and the manager can be eating dinner while the *PRK* cartridge processes the data. After dinner, he can start the *PRK* cartridge printing out a report for each *file page*, as shown in Table 6. Finally, after a nice relaxed dessert or brandy, he can cut apart the pages of the report and tape them in the appropriate spot of the form shown in Figure 1. There is a separate form page for each space in the trailer park. By using tape only at the *top* of the little *PRK* page, he can flip through previous month's data (since the little pages are overlapping).

An Automatic Manual Feature

By using the ANALYZE PAGES mode of the *PRK* cartridge, you can read the total gas, electric, and monthly income. After selecting the mode, select 5 SEE ITEM

| DATE: 6/20/8
TITLE: TABLE | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| PAGE # | i | PAGE # | 2 | PAGE # | 3 |
| 1. SPACE + | Ā-23 | 1.SPACE + | <u>-</u> | 1.SPACE # | B-45 |
| 2.RENTER | SMITH, C.W. | 2, RENTER | JONES, SAM | 2.RENTER | HEIM, WILLIAM |
| 3.LAST GAS | 799992.465 | 3.LAST GAS | 830,592 | 3.LAST GAS | 990498.328 |
| 4.CUR. GAS | 0.000 | 4, CUR, GAS | 0.000 | 4.CUR. GAS | 0.000 |
| S.GAS RATE | . 1130 | 5,GAS RATE | .1130 | 5.GAS RATE | .1130 |
| 6.LAST KWH | 128176.263 | 6.LAST KWH | 18841.212 | 6.LAST KWH | 130392.249 |
| 7.CUR. KWH | 0.000 | 7.CUR. KWH | 0.000 | 7.CUR, KWH | 0.000 |
| 8.RATE/KWH | .0231 | 8.RATE/KWH | . 0231 | 8,RATE/KWH | .0231 |
| 9.G.M. CHRG | 2.50 | 9.G.M. CHRG | 2,50 | 9.G.M. CHRG | 2.50 |
| 10.GAS TOTAL | 0.00 | 10.GAS TOTAL | 0,00 | 10,GAS TOTAL | 0.00 |
| 11.E.M. CHRG | 5.00 | 11.E.M. CHRG | 5.00 | 11.E.M. CHRG | 5,00 |
| 12.ELEC.TOTL | 0.00 | 12,ELEC.TOTL | 0,00 | 12.ELEC.TOTL | 0.00 |
| 13.RENT/MO. | 98,08 | 13.RENT/MO. | 105.00 | 13,RENT/MO, | 1.05.00 |
| 14.MISC.CHRG | 0.00 | 14, MISC. CHRG | 0.00 | 14.MISC.CHRG | 0.00 |
| 15.MO. TOTAL | 0.00 | 15.MO, TOTAL | 0.00 | 15.MO. TOTAL | 0.00 |

| PAGE 🕸 | 1 | PAGE # | 2 | PAGE 🔹 | 3 |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| 1.SPACE ↓
2.RENTER
3.LAST GAS
4.CUR. GAS
5.GAS RATE
6.LAST KWH
7.CUR. KWH
9.G.M. CHRG
10.GAS TOTAL
11.E.M. CHRG
12.ELEC.TOTL | A-23
SMITH,C.W.
799992.465
800124.732
.1130
128176.263
131002.097
.0231
2.50
0.00
5.00
0.80 | 1.SPACE #
2.RENTER
3.LAST GAS
4.CUR, GAS
5.GAS RATE
6.LAST KWH
7.CUR, KWH
8.RATE/KWH
9.G.M. CHRG
10.GAS TOTAL
11.E.M. CHRG
12.ELEC.TOTL | H-44 JONES,SAM 830.592 891.947 .1130 18841.212 23622.607 .0231 2.50 0.00 5.00 0.00 | 1.SPACE #
2.RENTER
3.LAST GAS
4.CUR. GAS
5.GAS RATE
6.LAST KWH
7.CUR. KWH
8.RATE/KWH
9.G.M. CHRG
10.GAS TOTAL
11.E.M. CHRG
12.ELEC.TOTL | B-45 HEIM,WILLIAM 990498.328 990674.998 .1130 130392.249 134305.045 .0231 2.50 0.00 5.00 0.00 |
| 13.RENT/MO.
14.MISC.CHRG
15.MO, TOTAL | 98.00
0.00
0.00 | 13.RENT/MO.
14.MISC.CHRG
15.MO. TOTAL | 105.00
17.50
0.00 | 13,RENT/MO.
14,M1SC.CHRG
15,MO, TOTAL | 1.05.00
0.00
0.00 |

TAILORED MATH TRANSFORMATIONS FOR TRAILER PARK BILLING ITEM TRANSFORMATIONS LAST GAS = CUR. GAS - LAST CAS 1. A = B2. A = B + CGAS TOTAL = LAST GAS X GAS RATE 3. A = B - C4. $A = B \times C$ GAS TOTAL = G.M. CHRG + GAS TOTAL 5. A = B/C6. $A = B \wedge C$ LAST CAS = CUR, GAS 7. A = ABS(B)8. A = LOG10(B)9. A = LOGE(B)10. A = EXP(B)CUR. GAS = 0.000 LAST KWH = CUR, KWH - LAST KWH 11. A = ATAN(B)12. A = TAN(B)13. A = SIN(B)ELEC.TOTL = LAST KWH X RATE/KWH 14. A = COS(B)ELEC.TOTL = E.M. CHRG + ELEC.TOTL 15. A = INT(B)16. A = SGN(B)LAST KWH = CUR. KWH 17. A = PI18. A = RNDCUR. KWH = 0.000(See the User's Reference Guide for a MO, TOTAL = GAS TOTAL + ELEC.TOTL discussion of these functions.) MO. TOTAL = MO. TOTAL + RENTZMO. NO. TOTAL = MO. TOTAL + MISC.CHRC TABLE 4 TABLE 5

| TITLE: TABLE | 6 | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|---|--|
| PAGE 🕸 | 1 | PAGE 🛊 | 2 | PAGE 🕈 | 3 |
| 1.SPACE #
2.RENTER
3.LAST GAS
4.CUR. GAS
5.GAS RATE
6.LAST KWH | A-23
SMITH,C.W.
800124.732
0.000
.1130
131002.097 | 1.SPACE #
2.RENTER
3.LAST BAS
4.CUR. GAS
5.GAS RATE | B-44
JONES,SAM
B91.947
0.000
.1130 | 1.5PACE 1
2.RENTER
3.LAST GAS
4.CUR, GAS
5.GAS RATE | 8-45
HEIM,WILLIAM
990674,998
0.000
,1130 |
| 7.CUR. KWH
8.RATE/KWH
9.G.M. CHRG
0.GAS TOTAL
1.E.M. CHRG | 0,000
0231
2,50
17,45
5,00 | 6,LAST KWH
7.CUR, KWH
8.RATE/KWH
9.G.M. CHRG
10.GAS TOTAL | 23622.609
0.000
.0231
2.50
9.43 | 6.LAST KWH
7.CUR. KWH
8.RATE/KWH
9.G.M. CHRG
10.GAS IDTAL | 134305.045
0.000
.0231
2.50
22.46 |
| L2.ELEC.TOTL
L3.RENT/MO.
L4.MISC.CHRG | 70.20
98.00
0.00
185.72 | 11.E.M. CHRG
12.ELEC.TDTL
13.RENT/MO,
14.MISC.CHRG
15.MO. TOTAL | 5,00
115,45
105,00
17,50
247,38 | 11.E.M, CHRG
12.ELEC.TOTL
13.RENT/MO.
14.MISC.CHRG
15.MO. TOTAL | 5.00
75.37
105.00
0.00
222.85 |

STATISTICS. Then choose an item—such as GAS TOTAL—and a display like Figure 2 will appear. The gas total for the entire trailer park is contained in the value of SUM. See what reading the manual reveals to you.

Before getting out of the *PRK* cartridge, you must save the data file on cassette tape or floppy disk for next time. Yes, the math transformations are also saved automatically at the same time. Well, that's the story. I guess the only thing to add is that the *Personal Record Keeping* Command Cartridge isn't the solution to *all* problems. But if you study it and experiment enough, you will be ready to wield this valuable and flexible tool when the appropriate situation arises. So go ahead—give the cartridge a try. I'll bet that soon you too will be witnessing a "Command" performance.

| MOBILE HOME PARK MONTHLY RECORD | ITEM STATISTICS |
|---|---|
| Vear_1981
Dec | 1TEM = GAS TUTAL
MEAN = 16.446666667
STD DEV = 6.57268844
MAX VAL = 22.46
MIN VAL = 9.43
SUM = 49.34 |
| Oct
Sep
Aug | DATA = 3
MISSING = 0
Figure 2. |
| Ju1 - PAGE + 1 JUNE $Jun - 1 SPACE + A-23 MAN$ | |
| May 1.SPACE' # A-23 2.RENTER SMITH,C.W. 3.LAST GAS 800124.732 Apr 4.CUR. GAS 0.000 4.CUR. GAS 0.000 9.65 RATE .1130 | |
| Mar 6.LAST KWH 131002.097)
7.CUR, KWH 0.000)
Feb 8.RATE/KWH .0231 '6.263 | |
| Jan -
Jan -
10.GAS TOTAL 17.45
11.E.M. CHRG 5.00
12.ELEC.TOTL 70.28
13.RENT/MO. 98.00
14.MISC.CHRG 0.00
-15.MO. TOTAL 185.72 | |
| -15. MO. TOTAL 142.94 | |



Information utilities such as The Source and MicroNet allow any individual with a microcomputer and modem to tap into a rich vein of information resources. These databases, however, are aimed almost exclusively toward the general consumer population and as such cannot adequately cover the needs of serious, small investors. That's where the Dow Jones News Service (DJNS) comes in: The combination of the DJNS and the TI-99/4A may be the most significant advance in investment analysis since the electronic calculator made its debut. . .

In addition to giving you historical stock quotes, DJNS gives you current-day quotes for all listed stocks, bonds, options and U.S. Treasury issues. The DJNS also has some specialized databases which you can access for information about particular companies, market sectors or market indicators.

For a comprehensive review of a stock or industry, the Media General database provides detailed technical and fundamental indicators on the item of your choice.

The conservative investor can access the Disclosure Online database for a profile on most major companies, plus a 10-K report that lists almost all the important (to the investor) information that can be found in a corporation's financial statement.

The Money Market Service database is a new service introduced by Dow Jones in February 1981. Commentary, tables and graphs on the economy are displayed for most of the important indicators used in determining the current business climate. Of course, the ever-popular Dow Jones averages are also available, as are Trading Activity, The Market Diary, Market Volume, and many other valuable market statistics.

With everything there comes a price tag, and the news service is no exception. During the business day (6:00 a.m. to 7:00 P.M. EST) the charge for news is \$1.20 per minute. After 7:00, this rate is reduced drastically! Until the next morning, news can be accessed for 20 cents per minute, and historical market quotes for 15 cents. The start-up fee for the service is \$50, but there are no monthly charges or minimum on-line times. For high-volume users there is pricing option A. Under this option, there is a \$75 monthly fee in exchange for lower prime-time rates during the business day. Pricing option B should be satisfactory for most individual investors.

[To access the Dow Jones New Sevice and its databases you will need the TI *Terminal Emulator II* Command Cartridge to send and receive the appropriate signals, as well as the TI RS232 Interface and an RS232C-compatible telephone coupler (or modem).—Ed.]

After news has been obtained on the News Service, there are really only two things that can be done with it: (1) it can be kept temporarily, or (2) kept permanently. News that is to be kept temporarily is best stored on a disk or printed copy for ease of access and readability. When keeping news permanently, cassette tapes can be both cost effective and reasonably efficient, especially if bought in volume.

For aspects of the service other than news, there are many different ways to use both the historical and current quote databases. The historical quotes are available in either monthly or quarterly format for any given item. While a weekly format would be desirable, the monthly quotes can be used to determine most long- and intermediate-term trends. For the very short-term, one month of daily quotes is always available. These can be used to develop a 10-, 15- or 20-day moving average of prices for the item being researched, and if saved over a period of time, can be used in any format.

For the novice investor, the Media General database provides a sufficient amount of both technical and fundamental analysis. *Fundamental analysis* refers to information concerning aspects of a particular company or industry, such as assets, net worth, or earnings. *Technical analysis* refers to the study of the chart or graph of a company, industry, or the market in general—in the hope that past behavior as revealed in graphs can be used to predict future price movements.

The serious investor may prefer to develop his or her own analytical tools. One current theory on Wall Street today maintains that about half of a stock's performance is due to movement of the market in general, and about half of the movement is due to characteristics peculiar to that particular stock. Naturally, anyone who can predict the movement of the market, even for a short time, has a very powerful financial tool.

For this reason, my own predilection is for analyzing the leading market indices. This analysis can be facilitated by the TI Personal Record Keeping Command Cartridge (PRK). Each page you set up with the PRK can represent one day, and the first few lines can label the index to be tracked. The remaining lines can be the 10-. 15-. or 20-day averages of the aforementioned indices. The use of math transformations in the PRK cartridge allows you to compute the average for each of the indices, but you must enter the average manually with the Change Page option. The average has a useful by-product which the *PRK* computes automatically: the standard deviation. I have found this statistic to be a good indicator of market volatility. It too can be entered and tracked with the average. The ability of the Statistics Command Cartridge to analyze data produced with the PRK cartridge is a definite plus. Even though the Statistics cartridge is a more sophisticated analytical device, and offers more tools to work with than the PRK cartridge, I do not feel that it is essential to index analysis—only helpful.

Investors with access to a TI-59 programmable calculator as well as a TI-99/4A can perform some rather astounding mathematical computations without a strong math background. Quotes obtained through the News Service can be processed in a *Least Squares Curve Fit* program detailed in a Texas Instruments publication, *Sourcebook for Programmable Calculators.* This will

result in a series of simultaneous equations which can be solved with either the *Master Library-2* program on the TI-59 or the *Math Library-2* program on the TI-99/4A. In theory, the resulting equation should be a reasonably accurate description of the line from which the datapoints were taken, and it can be used to predict the future behavior of the line. Naturally, the number and quality of the datapoints chosen determine the accuracy of the predictive equation, and any conclusion drawn from such analysis is at best highly speculative.

Fundamental analysis using the TI-99/4A also has many applications. You can program balance sheet and income statement analyses, and then compare them to an "ideal" or average analysis in order to determine the variances which may reveal the strengths or weaknesses of a particular company or industry. The information for these analyses can be found in the l0-K section of the Disclosure On-Line database of the News Service.

Of course, these are only a few of the applications that are possible with the TI-99/4A and the Dow Jones News Service. In the past, this mathematical analysis of the market and its component stocks was inaccessible or simply incomprehensible to the small investor. But now, with the help of your TI-99/4A, it's both possible and easy to take a sophisticated approach to market analyses.

I would recommend that any investor with a TI-99/4A computer call Dow Jones on their toll-free number (800-257-5114 except N.J.) to request their free information packet detailing prices and services.

Good luck, 99'ers! If this works for you, your only problem may be writing a suitable income tax program!

991



Interactive Forms Generator

hen I started in business, I decided to utilize my TI-99/4A as much as possible. One of the things I wanted to do with the computer was to generate customized business forms: purchase orders, price lists, invoices, and sales orders.

Right away you may be thinking: "He could buy all those forms ready made. . ." Yes, but that's not challenging or really as much fun. Not only that, but printing up custom forms (ones that bear your company name and address) is not cheap. Around here a minimum order of triplicate invoices costs about \$40 for 500. (And I probably wouldn't use all 500 before wanting to modify the form anyway. .). Furthermore, multiplying that \$40 figure by the 12 *different* forms (including price list pages) I presently use gives a starting cost of \$480! That is almost enough money to buy an Epson MX-80 printer!

Well, you guessed it: I bought the printer—plus the serial interface, the RS232 cable, and the TI RS232 interface. The whole setup did cost more than the original estimate, but I can write off the added cost as "hobby money" for now. With the right software I could sit down at the TI-99/4A keyboard, activate a program that would prompt me to fill in the blanks of a form that was in memory, and finally print out as many copies as I wanted on the MX-80.

I wrote such a program and I called it the *Interactive Forms Generator*. It is written in a general fashion to work with any correctly formated data file. I then made up a Form Data File for each of my forms. A Form Data File is just a bunch of ASCII text lines stored in a string array. Each text line may be written as a DATA LINE to be printed on the MX-80 or as a COMMAND LINE to direct the *Interactive Forms Generator* program.

How Does It Work?

The Interactive Forms Generator (IFG) program asks questions of the operator via the TI-99/4A screen. IFG accepts inputs from the operator via the keyboard and interprets instructions from the Form Data File's COM-MAND LINES. In other words, the IFG program works with you to load your Form Data File, fill out the form, and finally print it out on the MX-80. Let's say I am generating a Sales Order Acknowledgment form to send to a customer. First, I load the *IFG* program for diskette (or casette). Second, I type RUN and hit ENTER. Third, the *IFG* program asks:

> MAKE A CHOICE--1. LOAD NEW FORM FILE 2. FILL OUT SAME FORM 3. PRINT COPIES 4. TERMINATE

I enter 1 and follow instructions from the *IFG* program to load the Sales Order Acknowledgment Form Data File. Fourth, the program asks:

MAKE A CHOICE--1. LOAD NEW FORM FILE 2. FILL OUT SAME FORM 3. PRINT COPIES 4. TERMINATE

?

I enter 2. Fifth, *IFG* will look through the Form Data File for the COMMAND LINES. Interpreting the lines, *IFG* will prompt me via the screen for the information needed to fill out the form's blanks. Also, in interpreting the COMMAND LINES, *IFG* may perform simple math functions on fields of DATA LINES to calculate tax, totals, etc. After all the COMMAND LINES have been used, *IFG* again asks:

> MAKE A CHOICE--1. LOAD NEW FORM FILE 2. FILL OUT SAME FORM 3. PRINT COPIES 4. TERMINATE

?

This time I enter 3 and the IFG program asks:

ENTER NUMBER OF COPIES TO PRINT-

I enter some number and *IFG* sends only the DATA LINES of the Form Data File to the MX-80, which does the rest! See Figure 2 for a look at the completed form sample.

Boy, isn't that slick. . .just like the big guys—perhaps a little slower, but that's OK until the business grows to the point that speed is important. (By the way, for Christmas I can generate a very long form letter with a year's worth of family news, then use *IFG* to fill out a separate salutation for each relative. So the whole family gets the latest without my getting writer's cramp! I'll bet that with your imagination and creativity you will come up with some other neat applications for *IFG*, too. . .)

OK, OK. You want to know how you can make one of these Form Data Files, don't you? Well then, there are a couple ways:

Building a Form Data File: Method 1

If you have some kind of editor program that will build an ASCII text string array, you are all set. All you have to do is make sure it will output the special ASCII control codes used by the printer to do its tricks. It must also output the Form Data File to cassette or diskette in a compatible format. Listings 1 and 2 for subroutines CASSOUT and DISKOUT illustrate what is needed. If you don't have an editor program, see Method 2, below:

Building a Form Data File: Method 2

This is a real simple—but much more tedious—method of building the Form Data File.

STEP 1.

Sit down with pad of paper and a pencil. Now design each character-string line of the form. Use the CHR\$ () function to put in the string special codes that can't be directly entered by a key on the 99/4A keyboard. The codes can be looked up in the MX-80 (or other printer's) manual. The samples shown below are: CHR\$(27), ESCape code; CHR\$(13), Carriage Return code; CHR\$(10), Line Feed code:

CHR\$(27)&''E''&''THE DOG RAN HOME QUICKLY''&CHR\$(10)&CHR\$(13)

STEP 2

Now fire up your 99/4A. Enter the following program lines:

| | ľ | 1 | 0 | 0 | | R | E | М | | | | | | ' | | | [| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ĺ |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | | R | E | М | | | | " | F | I | L | E | B | U | 1 | L | D | " | P | R | 0 | G | R | Ā | М | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | Í. | |
| | | 1 | 2 | 0 | | R | E | М | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 1 | 3 | Ø | | 0 | P | Т | I | 0 | N | | B | Ā | S | E | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ł | | 1 | 4 | 0 | | D | I | M | | Ā | \$ | 10 | 7 | Ø |) | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 |
| | | 1 | 5 | 0 | | R | Ε | М | | | | | Į | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | l | | l | ļ | ļ | | | | | l |

Then enter your character-string lines from paper into the string array via the TI-99/4A keyboard as follows:

| | 1 | 16 | 5 | 0 | R | E | M | | | N | 0 | w | | F | 0 | R | | Т | H | E | | С | H | Ā | R | Ā | С | Т | E | R | | S | T | R | I | N | G | S |
|----|-------|----|---|---|---|----|---|----|----|----|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|---|---|---|----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | I | N | | T | H | E | | Ā | R | R | Ā | Y | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 2 | 7 | 0 | R | E | M | | | | ĺ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ł | | | |
| | 1 | ٤ | 3 | 0 | Ā | \$ | (| 1 |) | = | С | H | R | \$ | (| 2 | 7 |) | & | " | E | " | 8 | " | Т | H | E | | D | 0 | G | | R | Ā | N | | H | 0 |
| | | L | | | M | E | | Q | U | I | C | K | L | Y | " | & | С | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | Ø | | | С | | | \$ | (| 1 | 3 |) | | | | | |
| | 1 | | 9 | Ø | Ā | \$ | (| 2 |) | = | " | Ā | F | Т | E | R | | D | | N | | | R | | | H | | | D | - | - | | | | | | | D |
| | | l | | | | Ā | N | D | | S | C | R | Ā | Т | С | H | E | D | | H | I | S | | E | Ā | R | • | " | & | C | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | 0 |) | & |
| | | | | | С | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | 3 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ |
| | 2 | 2 | 2 | Ø | Ā | \$ | (| 3 |)) | = | " | * | * | * | * | | | | | | | | | | ' | | | | | | | | | ł – | | | | |
| 11 | ? | 1 | ? | ? | Ā | \$ | (| ? | ? | | ⊨ | | Т | | | Т | , | S | | Ā | | | | F | О | L | K | S | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
|] | | | | | " | & | C | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | 0 |) | & | С | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | Ø |) | & | С | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | 3 |) | | | | | | |
| | 1 Q | 1 | 2 | 0 | R | E | M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Now enter the following lines of program code:



Finally, enter the two subroutines CASSOUT and DISKOUT starting at lines 2000 and 3000.

STEP 3.

Type in RUN. You should end up with your own Form Data File on tape or diskette. This can now be used with the *IFG* program,

STEP 4.

Hold it! Don't turn off the TI-99/4A yet! SAVE your *Filebuild* program on tape or diskette too. Chances are you will want to modify that form because of errors or change of design in the future. OK, now you can turn off the computer and hit the sack. (Notice that this kind of work is always done at midnight. . .)

To help clarify the above process, I generated a simple *Filebuild* program (Listing 3). Note that text lines $A^{(1)} - A^{(13)}$ are DATA LINES and text lines $A^{(1)} - A^{(19)}$ are COMMAND LINES (more on these next). Data File 2 shows the resulting Form Data File (as printed by my editor program). Figure 1 shows the results of running *IFG* using this Form Data File.



Power to the IFG!

How do we get the Form Data File to tell the *IFG* what to do? By making up COMMAND LINES. What makes a COMMAND LINE special? It must start with these two characters: !!. What can a COMMAND LINE tell *IFG* to do? It can tell it to output a message to the TI-99/4A display. How? Here's a sample:

!!"THIS MESSAGE WILL BE WRITTEN ON THE 99/4A DISPLAY"

Note that anything between quotes will be displayed.

What about telling it to get something from the 99/4A keyboard? OK—whenever *IFG* does this, it stuffs the information obtained into a line of the Form Data File either right-justified or left-justified. To get input from the keyboard and stuff it left-justified, use this FIELD DEFINITION syntax:

!! :28:1:32: (!!: :line#:first character:last character:)

To get information right-justified (which is needed for lining up decimals) do the same except add a ">" sign after the first ":". Example:

!! :>28:1:32:

By the way, *IFG* will show you on the display how much space you have to write in and will let you know if you overflow.

Didn't I say something about *IFG* doing math calculations, you ask? Right. You can write COMMAND LINES to add, subtract, multiply, and divide. Each term and operator simply must be enclosed in parentheses. A term may be a FIELD DEFINITION or a constant. Here are some samples:

!! (:28:1:32:) (*) (.05) (=) (:34:17:24:)

- !! (:2:1:4:) (+) (:3:1:4:) (+) (:4:1:4:) (=) (:6:1:4:)
- !! (:34:57:68:) (*) (:34:22:32:) (=) (:>34:70:82:)
- !! (12.1) (/) (:2:22:32:) (-) (33.3) (=) (:2:22:32:)

I know what you're probably saying right now: "Wow, that is really a lot of power! Is that all *IFG* can do?" Well, there is one more small thing. You can write a COMMAND LINE sequence that will repeat a given number of times. Each time the sequence is repeated, all included FIELD DEFINITION line numbers are incremented. IFG always asks after each repeat cycle if you want to do another. This last feature makes it simple to fill out a form with a multi-line list. Here is a sample repeat sequence:

!!@10; "stock #?" :28:2:10: "description?" :28:12:44: !!"scheduled ship date?" :28:46:56: "quantity?" :>28:58:62: !!"unit price?" :>28:65:70: !! (:28:58:62:) (*) (:28:65:70:) (=) (:>28:72:79:) @

Listing 1 2000 REM 2010 REM SUBROUTINE CASSOUT 2020 REM 2030 # 1: INTERNAL OPEN C S 1 OUTPUT, FIXE D 192 2040 REM REM X MUST 2050 EQUAL THE NUMBER OF LINES TEXT 2060 REM 2070 P R I N T # 1 X 2080 X + 1 STEP FOR I = 1 TO2 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{P} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{T} \\ \mathbf{N} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{T} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{I} \end{array} + \begin{array}$ 2090 2 1 0 0 2110 CLOSE #1 2120 RETURN

This sequence will start at Form Data File line 28 and go to line 38. Notice the repeat sequence is bracketed by "@" symbols and the number between the first "@" and the ";" tells how many repeat cycles. Study this sample for a bit and figure out what it does. Then you can look over Data File 1. It is the whole Form Data File produced by my editor program for my Sales Order Acknowledgment form. Figure 2 shows the results of running *IFG* with the Sales Order Acknowledgment Form Data File. The above repeat sequence is from lines 60-62 of that Sales Order Acknowledgement Form Data File.

| | | Elec | TAR
1, Box 46
tric Ci
hingtor
19123 | B3
Ity | 8 | | Figu | ıre 2. |
|--|--|---|---|--|------------------------|---|--|--|
| | | (507) | 633-26 | 653 | | | | |
| | SALES | ORDER | ACK | | EDG | EME | NT | |
| Date- APR | IL I 1981 | | 5.0. | number- (| 2001 | | | |
| | NET N 102
SEAMOSS A
RIC CITY
VOTON 9 | | | to- SAM
SAM | | | | |
| ßhlp via∽ | U.P.S. BLUE L | ABEL | | | | | | |
| ************** | | wawegatumates | | | | | | |
| - | | | | Schedul | ed • Ou | aan-'L | Init ' | Amount |
| Stock # ' | Desci | nancouchereses
ription | | 'Schedul
'ship da | ed 'Ou
te'ti | ty 'p | nit ' | Amount |
| Stock # ; | n a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a | wased states
iption | 1.0250 E 10 | 'Schedul
'Ship da | ed'Ou
te'ti | ian-'L
ty 'p | Init
Price | Amount |
| Stock W ' | Desci
Desci
1 99/4 Maie M | wased states
iption | ************************************** | 'Schedul
'ship da
'05-2-81 | ed'Qu
te'ti | ity 'p | Unit
Price | Amount |
| Stock W
Stock Stock esci
Desci
I 99/4 (mer of
VAL CASI)
0" COLOJ (| mputer consu
able
or |)LE | 'Schedul
'Ship da | ed'Qu
te'ti
"*** | 140-'L
ty 'p
1'4
1' | 0nit
0rice
012154
099.001
11.107 | Amount
499.00
11.00 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock esc
Desc
1 99/4 (Mese 70
DAL CAS1 2 | mputer consu
able
or | LE | 'Schedul
'ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81 | ed'Qu
te'ti
 | 140-'L
14
1'4
1'3 | 0nit
0rice
012154
099.001
11.107 | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.98 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock esci
Desci
I 99/4 (mer of
VAL CASI)
0" COLOJ (| mputer consu
able
or | LE | 'Schedul
'Ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81 | ed'Qu
te'ti | 140-'L
14
1'4
1'3 | 11.101
27.981 | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.98 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock esci
Desci
I 99/4 (mer of
VAL CASI)
0" COLOJ (| mputer consu
able
or | LE | 'Schedul
'Ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81 | ed'Qu
te'ti
 | 140-'L
14
1'4
1'3 | 11.101
27.981 | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.98 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock esci
Desci
I 99/4 (mer of
VAL CASI)
0" COLOJ (| mputer consu
able
or | LE | 'Schedul
'Ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81 | ed'Qu
te'ti | 140-'L
14
1'4
1'3 | 11.101
27.981 | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.98 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock esci
Desci
I 99/4 (mer of
VAL CASI)
0" COLOJ (| mputer consu
able
or | LE | 'Schedul
'Ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81 | ed'Qu
te'ti | 140-'L
14
1'4
1'3 | 11.101
27.981 | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.98 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock esci
Desci
I 99/4 (mer of
VAL CASI)
0" COLOJ (| mputer consu
able
or | LE | 'Schedul
'Ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81 | ed'Qu
te'ti | 140-'L
14
1'4
1'3 | 11.101
27.981 | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.98 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock escr
Descr
I 99/4 (Inner Cr)
DAL CASI
O" COLOL . T
LANK OVERLAYS | ription
HPUTER CONSO
ABLE
OR
(4 PACK) | LE
LE | 'Schedul
'ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'04-2-81 | ed Ou | 140-'L
ity 'p
1'4
1'
2' | 001100
001200
0012100
0011100
0011100
0011100
0011100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001100
001000
001000000 | Amount
499,00
11.00
727,98
1.,00 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock Desci
Desci
I 99/4 (mer of
VAL CASI)
0" COLOJ (| ription
HPUTER CONSO
ABLE
OR
(4 PACK) | LE
LE | 'Schedul
'ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'04-2-81 | ed 'Ou
ite 'ti | 1 4
1 3
1 4
1 3
2 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
2 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
1 3
1 | 00111
001110
001010
001010
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
00100
000000 | Amount
499.00
11.00
"27.98
1.,00 |
| Stock W
Stock Stock Descr
Descr
I 99/4 (Inner Cr)
DAL CASI
O" COLOL . T
LANK OVERLAYS | ription
HPUTER CONSO
ABLE
OR
(4 PACK) | LE
LE | 'Schedul
'ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'04-2-81 | ed 'Ou
ite 'ti | Jan- (Lity 'p
j (4
1 (
1)
2) | AL = | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.98
100 |
| Stock #
, T
)
, 1
, 1
, 1
, 1
, 1
, 1
, 1
, 1 | Descr
Descr
I 99/4 (Inner Cr)
DAL CASI
O" COLOL . T
LANK OVERLAYS | ription
MPUTER CONSC
ABLE
OR
(4 PACK) | λE
 | 'Schedul
'ship da
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'05-2-81
'04-2-81 | ed Oute iti | JAD-'L
ity 'p
J '4
1 '3
2 ' | AL = | Amount
499.00
11.00
727.90
100
850.88
850.88 |

Finally, Listing 4 is the Interactive Forms Generator program. I recommend loading it without all the comment lines to save memory. If you use the disk drive system, you should use CALL FILES(1) and NEW prior to loading *IFG*. That will give space for about a 70-line Form Data File.

| | | 1 | Li | is | t | in | Ig | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------|-----|----|----|---|----|--------|---|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|---|--------|----|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|----|----|---|---|----|---|----|---|-----|----|-----|---|---|
| | 3 | - 1 | 0 | 0 | | R | 1 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | | 1 | 0 | | | E | | | | | S | U | В | R | 0 | U | T | 1 | N | E | | | " | D | I | S | K | 0 | U | T | " | | | | | | | |
| | 3
3 | | | | | R | E
R | | | т | | u | F | N | Ŧ | F | R | | w | н | I | 2 | н | | D | r | s | ĸ | | | 1 | | 3 | ? | , | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | | | N | | | | | | | | ĸ | | | | | " | • | Ľ | 11 | | ľ | • | 5 | 'n | ? | | | | 1 | · | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | | _ | F | - | _ | D | | S | | | | | + | (| D | 1 | s | K | > | 3 | } | = | -1 | 1 | | Т | H | E | N | | 3 | 0 | 3 | 0 | |
| | 3 | 0 | 6 | 0 | ľ | | | | | Т | | " | E | N | T | E | | | | | | | | | М | | | " | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| | 3 | | | | | | | P | | T | | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 0 | 8 | 0 | | 1 | F
1 | | | | | | | | | | | \$ |) | < | ſ |) | + | 1 | L | E | N | (| N | A | M | E | \$ | } | > | 1 | 0 |) | = |
| | 3 | 0 | 9 | 0 | | 0 | P | | | | | N
1 | | 3 | Ø | S | м
К | " | æ | s | Т | R | s | 1 | D | 1 | s | ĸ | 1 | æ | ,, | | " | æ | N | Ā | м | E | s |
| | | | ľ | ľ | | | | | | | Ű | T | | 1 | N | T | E | R | N | Ā | L | | v | Å | R | 1 | A | B | Ĺ | Ē | | | 3 | | - 1 | •• | | 1 | |
| ľ | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | E | | | | | ĺ | , | | | | | | | | | ľ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | E | | | | | | | | " | | | | | S | T | | E | Q | U | A | L | | T | H | E | | N | U | М | B | E | R | |
| l | | | | | | 0 | F | | | E | X | T | | L | I | N | E | S | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ł | 5
3 | | | 0 | | | E | | | Т | | #: | 1 | . | Y | | | | | | | | } | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | | | ē | L | | ö | | | | | 1 | | | ô | | x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ | |
| | | - 1 | | 0 | | | | | | T | | # | | | | | | I | 1 | ł | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | | N | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | | | 0 | | | | | | E | | # | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ŀ |
| | 3 | 1 | 8 | 0 | | R | E | T | U | R | N | 1 | | | | | | | Į | l | l | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | , | , I | . | |

1 ESCFESCHDC40C2LFCR KOMPUTAR WORKSLFLFCR 2 SISOESCEESCE P.O.Box 483LFCR Electric CityLFCR 5 WashingtonLFCR 99123LFLFCR (509) 633-2653LFLFLFLFCR 8 DC2DC4ESCFESCHLFCR 9 SOESCE SALES ORDER ACKNOWLEDGEMENTLFLFLFCR 10 ESCFSISODate-S.D.number-CR 11 DC4DC2 LFCR 12 LFCR 13 SISUSold to-Ship to-CR 14 DC4DC2 LFCR LFCR 15 HT LFCR 16 HT LFCR 17 HT 1 FCR 18 HT 19 LFSISOShip via-CR 1 ELECR 20 004002 22 SISOStock 🕴 Description Scheduled Quan- Unit AmountCR LECR 23 DC4DC2 24 SIS0 ship date tity priceCR 25 004002 1 1 Ţ. 1 ı 1 FCR 25 JC4DC2CR 27 -----______ 28 HT LFCR ı 1 L 29. HT LECR 30 HT LFCR 31 AT LFCR 32 HT LFCR 33 HT LFCR 34 HT LFCR 35 NT LFCR 36 HT • LFCR 37 HT ı. LFCR 38 -----39 5150 SUBTOTAL =CR 40 DC4DC2 LFCR 41 5150 TAX =CR 42 004002 LFCR FREIGHT =CR 43 5150 LECR 44 BC4DC2 45 SISD TOTAL =\$CR I FCR 46 004002 47 ESC8: NULCR 48 VISIThank you for the order. Remember "word of mouth" advertising LFCR 49 keeps our costs down..... So help spread the word!LFCR 50 FFCR 51 !!"SALES ORDER ACKNOWLEDGEMENTLELF" LECR 52 -!!date?" :11:11:30: "S.D. number?" :11:55:64:CR 53 ***sold to?* :14:14:37: *sold to address lines=4LF*CR 54 '!'address #1" :15:13:36: "address#2" :16:13:36:CR 55 !!"address #3" :17:13:36: "address #4" :18:13:36:CR 56 """ship to?" :14:52:76: "ship to address lines=4LF"CR 57 *!*address #1* :15:51:75: *address #2* :16:51:75:CR 58 '!'address #3" :17:51:75: "address #4" :18:51:75:CR 59 !!"ship via?" :20:15:54:CR 50 !!alo; "stock #?" :20:2:10: "description?" :28:12:44:CR 61 ''*scheduled ship date?* :28:46:56: "quantity?" :)28:58:62:CR 62 ***unit price?* :>28:65:70: (:28:58:62:)(\$)(:28:65:70:)(=)(:>28:72:79:) @CR 63 !! (:28:72:79:) (+) (:29:72:79:) (+) (:30:72:79:) (+) (:31:72:79:) (+) CR 64 ** (1:32:72:79:) (+) (1:33:72:79:) (+) (1:34:72:79:) (+) (1:35:72:79:) (+) CR &5 !! (:36:72:79:)(+)(:37:72:79:)(=)(:>40:73:86:)CR 66 ***tax rate (ie: .0544)?* :42:73:80: (:40:73:80:)(#)(:42:73:80:)(=)CR 67 !+ (:>42:73:80:) *freight charge?* :>44:73:80: (:40:73:80:)(+)CR 68 '+ (:42:73:80:)(+)(:44:73:80:)(=)(:>46:73:80:)CR Data File 2 I ESCESISOKOMPUTAR WORKSLFCR 2 P.O. BOX 483LFCR 3 143 SUNSET DRIVELFCR 4 ELECTRIC CITY, WASHINGTONLECR 99123LFCR 5 & LFLFLFLFLFCR SHIP TO:LFCR 7 50 8 LECR LFCR 9 10 **LFCR** 11 LFCR 12 LECR 13 LFLFLFLFLFCR 14 ""SHIPPING LABELLFLF"CR IS !!"CUSTONER NAME":8:35:70:CR

Data File 1

Listing 3

| L | -' | S | U | [] | y | ` | כ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-------------|-------------------|----|--------------|--------------------|---------------|----------------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|---------|--------|----------------|--------|---------|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|-----------------|-----------|------------|--------|--------|---------|------------|-----|-----|----|-------------|--------------|-----------|-------|--------|---|
| 1 | 1 | 0 | | R
: | E | M | | | | | | | | E 1
P 1 | | | | | | | B | | | | G | R | A
 | M | -;-
 | - | V | E | R | S | I | 0 | N | 3 | |
| 1 | 3 | 0 | | R
O | P | Т | I | | | | | | | 5 1 | Е | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 5 | 0
0
0 | | D
R
R | E | M | | P | l | | ();
/(C | ł | |)
F (| | | | т | н | F | | ~ | u | 7 | a | A | ~ | T | F | 10 | | c | т | p | T | N | C | 6 | |
| | | 0 | 11 | n
R | I | N | | I | | i | | | | RI | | | | 1 | n | Б | | | n | ~ | n | ~ | | 1 | - | n | | 3 | | n | 1 | | 9 | ם
 | |
| | | Ø | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | S
T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | S
R | | | |
| 1 | 9 | 0 | | 1
A | 3
\$ | • | | L | | | | | | 0 | ĺ | | | x | | 4 | 8 | 3 | ,, | & | с | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | Ø |) | & | с | н | R | \$ | (| |
| 2 | Ø | ø | | 1
A | 5 | (| | | = | | " | 1 | 4 | 3 | | s | U | N | s | E | Т | | D | R | I | v | E | " | & | с | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | 0 |) | & | |
| 2 | 1 | Ø | | Ā | | (| 4 | ł | | = | P | | | E
C | | | | | | 3 | c | I | T | Y | , | | w | A | s | н | I | N | G | Т | 0 | N | " | & | |
| 2 | 2 | 0 | | | 11
\$
} | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | " | & | С | н | R | \$ | (| 1 | 0 |) | & | c | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | |
| 2 | 3 | 0 | | A | \$
R | | I | | | | c :
) | H
& | R
C | \$
H | (
R | 1
\$ | 0 |)
1 | &
Ø | C
) | H
& | R
C | \$
H | (
R | 1
\$ | 0
(|)
1 | &
3 | C
) | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | 0 |) | 8 | С | |
| | | 0 | | A
″ | & | c | | []] | | \$ | | | | \$
) | | | | | | " | 1 | 3 |) | | | | | | | | S | H | I | P | | T | 0 | : | |
| | | 0 | ļ | | \$ | Ľ | | Ţ | 1 | ļ | " | | | | " | & | с | н | R | \$ | (| 1 | ø |) | & | С | н | R | \$ | (| 1 | 3 |) | | | | | | |
| 1 | ł | 0 | | | \$ | | 1 | ł | i | | | n | | | " | & | С | н | R | \$ |
 | 1 | Ø |) | & | c | н | R | \$ | (| 1 | 3 |) | | | ļ | | | |
| | i | 0 | | | ì | 1 | į. | ļ | ļ | | -
= | 1 | | 1 | " | & | с | H | R | \$ | (| 1 | Ø | ;) | & | c | н | R | s | (| 1 | 3 |) | | | ; | | | |
| | | 00 | | | | l | | 1 | | | _ | | | | " | & | С | н | R | \$ | (| 1 | 0 |) | & | С | н | R | \$ | (| 1 | 3 |) | | | | | | |
| 3 | :0 |) @ | | | \$ | (| l | | 3 |) | _ | c | | | \$ | (| 1 | Ø | | & | Ċ | H | R | \$ | (| | 0 |) | & | c | | | | (| 1 | 0 |) | & | |
| 3 | ; 1 | 1 | | A | 1÷. | R
(| 1 | h | 4 |) | = | " | ! | 1 | " | & | С | H | R | \$ | 1 | 3 | 4 | | 8 | \$ | S | H | I | P | P | I | N | G | | | A | | |
| | | 2 0 | | E
\$
A | L
(
\$ | 1 | | 5 |)
5 | ,
H | н
_ | \$ | • | 1 | | | | | İ. | | э
(| | | 9
() | | | ļ | U | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| | | 5 0 | | E
A | " | 8 | • | | | R
N | \$ | (| 3 | 4 |) | & | " | : | 8 | : | | 5 | : | 7 | Ø |): | " | | С | H | F | 1 | (| 1 | 3 | | Ļ | | |
| | | 10 | | S
A | S | | Т. | k | - 1 | Ĥ
) | R
= | \$
" | (| 3
! | 4 |)
& | 8 | " | | 9 | | | 5 | ;
 :
) | | 0 | | " | 8 | | F | I | 1 | | | 3
 \$ | | 3 | |
| 3 | 5 | 5 0 | | 4
A | \$ | (| ŀ | - 1 | :
8 |) | 0 | " | 3
! | ! | n | 7
& | | H | ľ R | \$ | | 3 | | i) | 8 | τ" | S | | | | E | . ~ | 8 | e C | : H | I R | \$ | (| |
| 3 | 5 | 5 | , | | \$ | (| | 1 | 9 |) | 1
=
& | 1
″ | | 3! | " | :
& | c | H | (R | \$ | (| C
3 | 4 | | 8 | | Z | 3
1 | P | 1 | 0 | | | E | | 8 | c | E | 4 |
| | | 703 | | F | 1 \$
1 E
1 E | N | 1 | כ | | ľ | A | ĸ | | | X | | | | | | L | ł | | E H | | ł | | U | | | L | Ĺ | Ĺ | | | | L | | |
| | | 9 (| 1 | N | | : s | 5 | | | N | | A | \$ | | | | | | | | | | | ļ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 4 (
4 · | 0
1 (| | X
F | (==
 F | = 1
} | 1 9
[] | N | T | | " | w | R | I | T | E | | F | | | E | | I | | > | , " | | | | | | | | | | | | l | |
| 4 | 4 : | 2 (
3 (
4 (| | I | | ł | | N | T
T | | " | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | - | | | 5 1
5 K | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 4 | 4 (0
5 (0 | 3 | | I F | | | U
(| | | 0 | H
I | 0
C | I
E | C
< | E
1 |) | + | - (| c | E | ιc | | C | E | | 2 | !) | = | - | - 1 | I | 1 | F | 1 | | 1 | 4 | ł |
| | | 60 | | | N | | | | H
T | 0 | 1 | C
C | E | 0 | L. | C
M | | E | | I | | B
E | | ,
1 | e | 5 6
E | | | | Ì | ł | | | i | | 1 | ! | 1 | |
| | 4 | B | | | | | I | | T | | " | | o | Ŵ | | s | F | ۱, | Ĩ | | | I | | | 1 | | | I A | F |) F | | k | l | 1 | 1 | 2
I | : 5 | 5 F | 2 |
| | 5 | 9 (
0 | 2 | I | E N
R H | E I | M | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | j | | | |
| | | 1 | | | 1 F | • | | | | ŀ | 0 | U | T | P | U | T | | 2 | | JE | 3 F | | זוכ | נונ | נן ז
ן | 1 | I | | 1 | F | | וכ | | | | ¥ . | • | | · |
| 14 | 5
5
5 | 2
3
1 | 2 | | | Εþ | M | | | | c | | R | R | | | | | |
I | | l | | , | | AS | | | | 1 | | , | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 4
5
6 | | h | R H
R H
D H | Εļ | М | N | | # | 1 | | L | | s | İ. | | ĺ | | | | r F | E | | | AI | | | | נ י
נ נ | | P 1 | J | r | , <u>1</u> | F | 1 2 | ,
, | E |
| | 5 | 7 | 0 | |)
R 1 | Eþ | 1
M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 8 | 0 | 1 | R 1
 1 | E I
F I | M
E | X | T | | Ľ | X | | E | M
S | | 1 | 5 | [| | EK | 2 U | J | A | [] | 1 | ľ | I | | ľ | 1 | U | VI | B 1 | E | 81 | C | ווכ | ٢ |

16 !''STREET ADDRESS':9:35:70:CR 17 !!"CITY":10:35:70:CR 18 !!"STATE":11:35:70:CR 19 '''71P CODE":12:40:60:CR

| | 11 | 1 | - 1 | 1 | , | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | . 1 | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | , | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|----|-------|------|-------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|------|---|----------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|---|---|-----|----|---|---|-----|----|----|
| - j | | 9 | 0 | μ | - H | - I | М | | | | į | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | L İ | | | | Ì | i | | | ļ | | |
| | 6 | 0 | 0 | 1 | P 1 | R | 1 | N | T | | # | 1 | : | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ | - [| | |
| 1 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 | F | D | R | | I | = | 1 | | T | 0 | | X | + | 1 | | S | T | E | P | | 2 | i | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | 2 | 0 | | Ph | R | I | N | T | | # | 1 | : | Ă | \$ | 1 | I |) | | Ā | \$ | (| I | + | 1 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | 3 | Ø | h | V | E | X | T | | Ī | | | | | Ľ | | | Ľ | Ĺ | | ľ | ľ | | | | ľ. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 4 | - | | | | 0 | | | - | # | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | - | 5 | - 1 | | | | | | | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 6 | | | | | M | | •• | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ł. | 7 | | | | | M | | | | s | п | R | R | 2 | п | т | T | N | F | | | ,, | h | , | s | v | ^ | τī | т | " | | | | | | | |
| | | 8 | | | | | M | | | | | | | *` | ۲ | 0 | 1 | 1 | | - | | | | | • | 5 | | Ľ | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | 9 | - 1 | - 11 | - H | | I | | т | | " | r | м | т | F | D | | 8.87 | u | , | ~ | H | | | 7 | s | v | | | 4 | | 3 | 2 | " | | | 1 | |
| | 1 1 | 0 | | - L | | | P | | ι | | D | | | | | n | | ** | n | 1 | 2 | n | | ٣ | ľ | 0 | n. | , | | • | | 5 | 1 | | | | | |
| | 7 | 1- | 1 - I | | I | | | 1 - | r=. | | | | | | | Ι. | ١, | L | , | | | | 7 | 1. | | | 4 | | Т | | - | B.T | | 6 | 2 | 0 | | |
| | 1. | | | | - 1 | . 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | 1 | п | Б | И | | 0 | Э | Ø | | |
| | | 2 | | | | | I | | | | | E | | | | n | | L | 1 | ь | E | N | A | IM | E | • | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 3 | | | | | P | | - | | N | | | | | | | Ì. | | | ١. | ١. | | | L | | | | | | | | | | | | . | |
| | 1 | 4 | Ø | | I | | | (| | | | | | | | | \$ | P | < | 1 |) | + | 1 | լե | E | IN | (| N | A | М | E | \$ |) | > | T | 0 |) | = |
| | L | _ | | ţ | -1 | 1 | | | | | N | | 7 | | | | | | | | | Ι. | | | | | | | i. | | | | | | | r I | | |
| | 7 | 5 | 0 | | | | E | | | # | 1 | : | Ű. | D | S | K | Ľ | & | S | T | R | \$ | | D | I | S | K |) | & | " | | | | N | Ā | М | E. | \$ |
| | _ | | | | | | | | P | U | T | , | I | N | T | E | R | N | Ā | L | , | V | Å | R | I | A | B | L | E | | 1 | 3 | 2 | | | | | |
| | | 6 | | | | | М | | Ì. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 7 | 0 | - 1 | , | _ | M | | | | | | X | " | | | Μ | U | S | T | | E | Q | U | Å | L | | T | H | E | | N | U | М | B | E | R | |
| | Ł | | | | O | F | | T | E | X | T | | L | I | N | E | S | | | | | | | 1 | | Ľ | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 8 | 0 | | | | М | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | 9 | 0 | | P | R | I | | | | # | 1 | : | X | | | | | | | | ļ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | 0 | 0 | | F | 0 | R | l | ÌI | = | 1 | | T | 0 | | X | l | 1 | ļ | [| Į | | | | Į. | | | | | | | | | | | ı İ | | |
| | 8 | 1 | 0 | | P | R | I | N | T | | # | 1 | | | | (| I |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | 2 | 0 | | N | E | X | T | | I | | | | | | Ľ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ì, | | | | | |
| | | 3 | 0 | | c | L | 0 | S | E | | # | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [| [| | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 1 | 4 | | | | | T | | | | ſ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | } | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1. | 1-1 | I | - 1 | | • | - | 1 | 1-1 | ł | I | I | | | L | I | ł | 1 | L | | I | | I. | | 1 | | I | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 |

This program (Listing 4) scans the file for lines that start with !!. Then these Interactive COMMAND LINES are parsed for four types of commands:

- 1. Comments or messages to prompt the interactive user. This type of command is in the form of text preceded by a quote and followed by a quote.
- Field-definition type commands define the physical field into which the user's keyboard input will be stored. The field has the form— :line number>:<start position>:
 - <end position >: Example— :23:5:22
 A Sample COMMAND LINE is:
 !!"Enter the serial number—" :19:7:22:
- Repeat Command Sequence starts with— !!@ < Numeric Value >:- and must end with a @. Everything in between will be repeated the number of times specified by the numeric value. A sample might be: (Line 20) Serial Number— Model— (Line 21) Serial Number— Model— (Line 22) Serial Number— Model— (Line ??) !!''Fill in the table values that follow:'' (Line? + 1) !!@3:''Enter serial number;'' '20'15:24 (Line? + 2) !!''Enter the model number:'' '20'31'40' @
- 4. Math Transformations are made up of terms and operators. Terms may be Field-definition or constant types. Operators are "*", "/", " + ", " = ", and "-". All terms and operators must each be enclosed in parentheses. !!(:23:5:22) (*) (.0544) (=) (:>23:17:35:) Note the ">" in the last term which causes the answer to be right justified in the field.

The *IFG* program is set up for use with an EPSON MX-80 printer connected as device:

"RS232.CR.EC.DA = 8.BA = 9600"

If you are using a different baud rate, the OPEN statements for the printer on line number 1380 must be changed.

You can use a different R5232 printer with the *IFG* program but first check lines 190-360 to make sure these character sequences are compatible with your printer. Especially check RESETEPSON, which initializes the printer.

Listing 4

| 1 | 0
1 | St
0
0 | l | R | E
E | M
M | • | | * | | 1 | N | T | E | R
G | A
E | C
N | T
E | I
R | V
A | E
T | 0 | F
R | 0 | R | М | S | | * | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|---------|---------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|------------|--------|--------|-----------|---|--------|--------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1
1
1
1 | 47890 | 00000 | - | R
D
R
(R | E
P
I
E
2
\$ | M
T
M
S
7 | E
)
1 | 3 | \$
E
C | | 7
S | 0 | S
)
N
(| s | 0 | 1
C | H
& | R
C | \$
H | (
R | 1
\$ | 8 (|)
2 | &
7 | C | H
& | R
C | S
H | (
R | 2 | 0 | }
7 | &
2 | C | H
& | R
C | \$
H |
| | 12345678901234 | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | CSRAOCDZPMMD | AOEIMPLEELIUI | N L M G P E O C R U N L V | GOIHENSIOSUTI | \$NCTRPEM\$\$SID | P
A
S
P
E | C = L
R A
R A
L
C
C = L
S | HCORNER\$HHCY | RHNODNE = RRH \$C | C
\$
R
H | (\$ \$ \$H()\$CR | 3 (C CC R44 (HS | 35HCHHC\$834R(|)8RHRRH())5\$4 |)\$R\$\$R4
)(7 | (\$
((\$6 | {
6
4 | 96404 |)
2)) |) | 3 | 3 |) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 33334444444444444444444444444444444444 | 5678901234567 | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | YNRCPPPPPP | Q P E O E A R R R R R R R R | U
A
S
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I
I | AC
UNNNNNN
NNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN | L
T
T
T
T
T
T | s
s
C
C | =
E L " " " " | C
C
N
E
M | H
H
T
A
A | R
R
R
R
R
K
1234 | \$
A
E | (
[
 | 6
3 | 12
C
LFP |)
)
0 | H
A
L
I | O
D
L
N | I | C
N
C | E
E
U
C | W
T
C | | F
S
I | N
O A E | R | м | | F | 10 | LR | E | | | |
| 4 | 9 | 0000 | | 1
2
9
0 | F
Ø
R
C
N | l I
T | | | H | 1
1 | I
E
Ø | С | R | >
0 | ØR | , | | | R | Y | | Ă | G | Ā | | N | | ŀ | ŀ | 2 | | | H | | | | |
| 55555 | 4
5
6
7
8
9 | 00000 | | R
C
P
P
I | E
U
A
R
R
R
N | | I
I
N
N
N
U | N
T
T
T | | L
"
" | E | v | I | E | R | | D | D | v | | c | E | : | "
1
2 | | F | м
00 | R
R | | | D | SI | 1
5 | " | , " | | |
| | 1 | 0 | | 6
I
C | F
Ø
F
P | E | E
N | E | V
| V
1
4 | | E | _ | 2 | | T | H | (
E
I | N | | 6 | 9 | Ø | | | | | | P | ี่ 1
บ | | | н
, | | N
1 | | |
| 6 | 4567 | 00000 | | F
I
N | N
C
N
E | | U
U
T | I
T | | 1
| 4 | T | X
O
A | | X
(| I | S
) | T
, | E | P
\$ | (| 2
1 | + | 1 |) | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| 6
7
7 | 9 | 000000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | P
I
I | F
N
F | R I
I P | N
U | I
T
T | |
D
S | I | S | T
K | E
N | R | | M | H | I | | H | | D | I | S
S | K | , | | 1 | 1 | 3 | | , н | E | N | | |
| 7777 | 4 | 0 | | P
I
I
E | N
F
\$ | (1
 P
 |)
(
) | | E | "
F
N | 1 | L
F | T
E
I | N
L | Ā | M | I E | I
S
M | E | \$ |) | | 1 | 6 | + | • (| L | E | N | (| F | | L | | ļ | | |
| 7 | ,
7 | 0 | | V
I | N
A
N | | | I E
A | B | 5
,
L
#
1 | E | | D
P
1
X
O | 3 | К
Т
2
Х | | 8 | S | E | Q | \$
U | E | D | T | S | A | L | ,
, |)
I | &
N | T | | R | | Ā | | |

I N P U T | # 5 : A \$ (I)] 790 800 NEXTI 810 CLOSE # 5 820 RETURN 830 OUT SAME REM FILL FORM MAIN SCANNER-LOOKSFOR 840 REM СОМ MANDS 850 CALLCLEAR $\begin{array}{c} T \in RM = 1 \\ F \cap R \quad I = 1 \end{array}$ 860 870 TO X R E M >>>> C O M A N D L I N E ?>> I F S E G \$ (A \$ (I), 1, 2) = B A N G \$ 880 THEN 890 910 ELSE 1310 900 REM IF so. STABT OF BEPEAT ·|>|>|>| S EQUENCE?>>> $|\mathbf{3}|, |\mathbf{1}| \rangle = |\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{M}|\mathbf{P}|\mathbf{E}|\mathbf{R}|\mathbf{S}|\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{D}|\mathbf{S}|$ 910 1 F SEG\$(A\$(I) THEN 920 ELSE 990 I F R E P E A T = Y E STHEN 990 920 |>|>|>|>| | I N I T I A L I Z E T H E 930 BEM BEPEAT S EQUENCE . >> 940 REPEAT=YES $\begin{array}{c} MA|X|R|E|P|S = V|A|L|(|S|E|G|S|(|A|S|(|I|)) \\ , S|E|M|I|C|O|L|O|N|S|, |4|) - |4|)|) \\ \end{array}$ 950 4 POS(A\$(I REPSTART=I 960 R E P S = Ø 970 980 LINE REM PARSER $\begin{array}{c|c} F & O & R \\ \hline P & S & S & S \\ \hline P & S & S & S \\ \hline S & S & S \\ \hline S & S & S \\ \hline \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{c} A & S \\ A & S \\ S & S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A & S \\ A & S \\ S \\ S & S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A & S \\ A & S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A & S \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \hline \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ S \\ \end{array} \right) \left(\begin{array}{c} A \\ \end{array} \right) \left($ 990 1000 P = Q U O T ETHEN 1030 1010 IF 1020 SUBROUTINE REM 1030 GOSUB 1480 1040] = K 1050 GOTO 1300 $\begin{array}{c} P \\ M \end{array} = \begin{array}{c} C \\ O \\ S \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ S \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \end{array} + \begin{array}{c} O \\ + O \\ O \end{array} + O \\ O \\ + O \\ + O \\ O \end{array} + O \\ O \end{array} + O \\ +$ 1060 T H E N 1080 E L S E 1140 S U B R O U T I N E " F I E L D I N P U IF 1070 REM SEGS(AS(I), J+1, 1)=RIGHTARROWS 1090 ELSE 1110 1080 I F T ΗEN R I GHT J U S T I F Y = Y E S 1090 1100 I = I + 11110 GOSUB 1650 J = K 1120 GOTO 1 1 3 0 1300 IF 1140 P = O P E N P A R E N1160 ELSE 11 THEN 90 1150 REM GO SUBROUTINE MĀTH TERM >>> GOSUB 1160 1860 1170 $\mathbf{J} = \mathbf{K}$ O **1300** P\$=AMPERSAND\$ 1 1 8 0 GOTO 13 1190 THEN 1210 IF ELSE ØØ 1200 IT THE |1|S|T| AMPERSAND? IS REM 1210 IF J=3 THEN 1300 >>>> NO, IT SEQUENCE MAR 1220 REM IS THE END OF BEP EAT MARK 1230 R E P S = R E P S + 1 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{R} \in \mathbf{P} \ \mathbf{S} = \mathbf{M} \ \mathbf{A} \ \mathbf{X} \ \mathbf{R} \in \mathbf{P} \ \mathbf{S} \quad \mathbf{T} \ \mathbf{H} \in \mathbf{N} \\ \mathbf{P} \ \mathbf{U} \ \mathbf{T} \quad \mathbf{''} \ \mathbf{R} \in \mathbf{P} \in \mathbf{A} \ \mathbf{T} \quad \mathbf{E} \ \mathbf{N} \ \mathbf{T} \ \mathbf{R} \ \mathbf{Y} \ \mathbf{?} \end{array}$ 1240 1290 IF 1250 INPUT (1=YES Ø IN Ø I : MORE 1260 IF MORE = NO THEN 1290 1270 I = R E P S T A R T 1280 GOTO 890 REPEAT = NO 1290 1 3 0 0 NEXT 1 3 1 0 NEXT 1320 RETURN 1330 REM 3 PRINT COPIES FORM PRINT SECTION PRINT INP 1340 1350 1360 "ENTER NUMBER OF COPIES 1370 " T O P R I N T - " : Z INPUT O P E N # 3 : " R S 2 3 2 , V A R I A B L E 1 3 2 . C R . E C . D A = 8 |B|A|=|9|6|00 1380 # 3 : RESETEPSONS 1390 PRINT 1400 FOR I = 1 J = 1 TO Z X 1410 FOR TO

|1|4|2|0| ||I|F| ||S|E|G|S| (||A|S| (||J|)|, |1|, |2|) |=|B|A|N|G|S| ||T|H|E|N| ||1|4|4|0| 1430 PRINT #3:A\$(J) 1440 NEXT 1450 NEXT 1460 CLOSE #3 RETURN REM COMMENT" 1470 1480 SUBROUTINE 1490 COMMENTS=" 1500 FOR K = J + 1TO 1510 $P \$ = S E G \$ (\overline{A} \$)$. K . 1) P \$ = Q U O T E \$THEN 1520 IF 1620 1530 $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{\bar{A}} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{C} (\mathbf{P} \mathbf{\$})$ 1540 IF P>96 THEN 1550 1570 ELSE 1550 P = P - 321560 $\mathbf{P} \ \mathbf{\$} = \mathbf{C} \ \mathbf{H} \ \mathbf{R} \ \mathbf{\$} \ (\mathbf{P})$ 1570 COMMENTS = COMMENTS & PS K 1580 NEXT 1590 PRINT ERROR IN LINE 1600 MISSING PRINT * * * QUOTE. 1610 GOTO 1640 1620 PRINT COMMENT\$ 1630 PRINT 1640 RETURN 1650 REM FIELDINPUT" SUBROUTINE FRONTS 1660 1670 BACK\$= 1680 REM DECODE THE FIELD PARAMET |>|>|>|>| ERS 1690 GOSUB 2680 1700 PRINT 1710 $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{S} = \mathbf{S} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{G} \mathbf{S} ((\mathbf{A} \mathbf{S} ((\mathbf{L} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{E})), \mathbf{S} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{T}), \mathbf{L} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{G} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{H}$ "***"&MIDDLE\$&"* 1720 PRINT PRINT 1730 1740 INPUT TEXT\$ SEG\$(TEXT\$,1, 1760 ELSE 1780 1750 $\mathbf{1}$) = R I G H T A R R OW \$ THE IF N 1760 R I GHT J U S T I F Y = Y E S TEXT\$ = SEG\$ (TEXT\$ 1770 , **2** , **L E N** (**T E X T \$**)) 1780 IF LEN(TEXT\$)>LENGTH THEN 1790 ELS 1830 El 1790 TEXTSTRING TOO PRINT LONG " PLEASE ENTER SHORTER LINE 1800 PRINT GOTO 1700 1810 STUFF 1820 THE FIELD REM >>>> GO 1830 GOSUB 2860 RETURN 1840 1850 REM MATH TERM SUBROUTINE 1860 1=1+1 ON TERM GOTO 1890 , 1990 1870 , 2050 1880 REM >>>> PROCESS FIRST TERM 190 I F S E G S (A S (I), J, I) = C O L O N S T H E N1890 Ø E L S E 1930 1900 GOSUB 2680 1910 F I R S T T E R M \$ = S E G \$ (A \$ (L I N E) , S T A R T LEN GTH) 1920 GOTO 1960 $\mathbf{E} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{F} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{D} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{A} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{I}))$ 1930 CLOSEPARENS յր 1940 $\mathbf{F} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{S} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{M} \mathbf{\$} = \mathbf{S} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{G} \mathbf{\$} (\mathbf{A} \mathbf{\$} (\mathbf{I}))$, J, ENDFIELD 1950 K = E N D F I E L D 1960 $T \in RM = 2$ 1970 GOTO 2660 PROCESS TERM 1980 REM SECOND $E NDFIELD = POS(\overline{A} | \overline{A} | (| 1 |)), CLOSEPAREN | | 1 |)$ 1990 2000 $\mathbf{S} \in \mathbf{C} \cup \mathbf{N} \cup \mathbf{T} \in \mathbf{R} \cup \mathbf{M} = \mathbf{S} \in \mathbf{G} = \mathbf{S} (|\mathbf{A}| | \mathbf{S} | | \mathbf{I} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S} | \mathbf{S}$ ENDFIELD $T \in RM = 3$ 2010 2020 $\mathbf{K} = \mathbf{E} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{D} \mathbf{F} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{D}$ GOTO 2660 2030 PROCESS 2040 REM THIRD TERM AND 1>1>1>1> CALCULATE >> 2050 THEN 2070 IF EL 2200 SE >>>> PROCESS ANSW **3** RD TERM LOCATION SEGS (AS (I) I I) = COI 2060 REM ANSWER AND STORE AT 2070 IFSEGS(AS (1 1 COLONS THEN 208 0 E L S E 2170

I | F | S E G S | (| A S | (| I |) , | J + | 1 , | 1 |) = R I G H T A R R OWS H E N 2090 E L S E 21 10 R I G H T J US T I F Y = Y E S 2080 2090 2100 1=1+1 2110 GOSUB 2680 2120 TEXT\$ = FIRSTTERMS 2130 GOSUB 2860 K=K+1 21140 2150 TERM=1 2160 GOTO 2660 FILE 2170 PRINT ERROR IN MATH LINE# 2180 GOTO 2660 2190 REM IsIsIsIs GET THE THIRD TERM . 11) 221 2200 SEG\$ (A\$ (I), J =COLON\$ THEN I F ELSE 2240 0 2210 GOSUB 2680 2220 START. LEN GTHI 2270 2230 GOTO E[NDFIELD=POS(AS(I)), CLOSEPARENS,2240 2250 THIRDTERMS=SEGS (AS (I), I, ENDFIELD-2260 K = E N D F I E L DT = RM = 22270 2280 IF POS(FIRSTTERMS, DECIMALS 1)+POS(THIRDTERMS, DECIMALS, 1) = 0 THEN2310 2290 ALIGN=YES 2300 GOTO 2330 ALIGN=NO REM 2310 2320 DO OK NOW MATH $|\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{F}| |\mathbf{P}|\mathbf{O}|\mathbf{S}| (|\mathbf{B}|\mathbf{L}|\mathbf{A}|\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{K}|\mathbf{s}|, |\mathbf{F}|\mathbf{I}|\mathbf{R}|\mathbf{S}|\mathbf{T}|\mathbf{T}|\mathbf{E}|\mathbf{R}|\mathbf{M}|\mathbf{s}|, |\mathbf{1}|) = |\mathbf{N}|\mathbf{O}|$ 2330 THE 2350 2340 FIRSTTERMS=ZEROS I F POS(BLANK\$, TH IRDTERM\$, 1) = NO2 3 5 0 THE 2370 2360 T H I R D T E R M S = Z E R O SFIRSTTERM=VAL(FIRSTTERM\$ 2370 2380 THIRDTERM=VAL(THIRDTERMS 2390 IF SECONDTERMS=PLUSS THEN 2400 ELS 2420 2400 TEMPTERM=FIRSTTERM+THIRDTERM 2410 GOTO 2530 2420 IF THEN 2430 EI 2450 SE 2 4 3 0 TEMPTERM=FIRSTTERM-THIRDTERM 2440 GOTO 2530 SECONDTERMS=MULTIPLYS 2450 THEN 2460 I F ELSE 2480 TEMPTERM=F 2460 IRSTTERM×THIIRDTERM 2470 GOTO 2530 2480 IF SECONDTERMS=DIVIDES THEN 2490 E SE 2 5 1 0 TEMPTERM=FIRSTTERM/THIRDTERM 2490 GOTO 2500 2530 2510 PRINT "MATH OPERATOR BAD FIL LI E NE # 2520 GOTO 2660

|T|E|M|P|T|E|R|M|=|I|N|T|(|T|E|M|P|T|E|R|M|*|1|0|0|)|/|1|0|0|2 5 3 0 2540 TEMPTERMS=STRS(TEMPTERM) 2550 IF THE - 0 2560 IF N 2590 2 5 7 0 \$, DECIMALS, 1) + 1 ON ADJUST GOTO 2610, 2630 , 2650 2580 FIRSTTERM\$=TEMPTERM\$&DECIMAL\$&ZERO 2 5 9 0 S&ZEROS 2600 RETURN FIRSTTERMS=TEMPTERMS&ZEROS&ZEROS 2610 2620 RETURN 2630 FIRSTTERM\$=TEMPTERM\$&ZERO\$ 2640 RETURN 2650 FIRSTTERM\$=TEMPTERM\$ 2660 RETURN 2670 FIELD REM GET DEF SUBROUTINE 2680 $\mathbf{N} = \mathbf{X} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{N} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{S} \left(\mathbf{A} \mathbf{S} \left(\mathbf{I} \right) \right), \mathbf{C} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{S}$ 2690 KI L | I | N E = V A L | (|S|E|G|S| (|A|S| (|I|)|, |K|, |N E|X|T|C|O|L|O|N|)2700 K) 2710 $\dot{\mathbf{K}} = \mathbf{N} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{N} + \mathbf{1}$ N E X T C O L O N = P O S (A S (I) , C O L O N S , K) S T A R T = V A L (S E G S (A S (I) , K , N E X T C O L O N -2720 2730 -K 2740 K = N E X T C O L O N + 1 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{N} = \mathbf{X} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{N} = \mathbf{P} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{S} \left(\mathbf{A} \mathbf{S} \left(| \mathbf{I} | \right) \right), \mathbf{C} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{S} , \mathbf{K} \right) \\ \mathbf{L} = \mathbf{N} \mathbf{D} = \mathbf{V} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{L} \left(\mathbf{S} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{G} \mathbf{S} \left(\mathbf{A} \mathbf{S} \left(| \mathbf{I} | \right) \right), \mathbf{K} \right), \mathbf{K} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{N} - \mathbf{K} \\ \end{array}$ 2 7 5 0 2760 -K 2770 2780 2800 THEN 2790 L | I | N E = L | I | N E + R E P SL E N G T H = L E N D - S T A R T + 12800 |L|E|N|G|T|H| < 1 |T|H|E|N| 2820 2810 ELSE 2840 IF " * * * ERROR " * * * FIELD PRINT "|:|1| IN LINE # 2820 PRINT 2830 LENGTH NEGATIVE 2840 RETURN $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{M} \\ \textbf{M} \\ \textbf{L} \in \textbf{N} (\textbf{I} \\ \textbf{T} \in \textbf{X} \\ \textbf{T} \in \textbf{X} \\ \textbf{I} \\ \textbf{R} \\ \textbf{I} \\ \textbf{G} \\ \textbf{H} \\ \textbf{T} \\ \textbf{J} \\ \textbf{U} \\ \textbf{S} \\ \textbf$ 2850 REM SUBROUTINE 3010 2860 IIFI 2870 IF THEN 2930 $\begin{array}{c} F O R \\ T E X T \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} M = I E N (T E X T \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} T E X T \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} S \end{array} \begin{array}{c} T O \\ \end{array}$ 2880 LENGTH 2890 NEXTM 2900 2910 RIGHTJUSTIFY=NO GOTO 2960 FOR M=LEN(TEXT\$)TO TEXT\$=TEXT\$&SPACE\$ 2920 2930 LENGTH 1 2940 2950 NEXT M IF START=1 2960 THEN 2980 2970 $\mathbf{F} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{O} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{S} = \mathbf{S} \mathbf{E} \mathbf{G} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{A} \mathbf{S} (\mathbf{L} \mathbf{I} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{E})), \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{S} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{R} \mathbf{T}$ 2980 2990 LENIASI |A|\$|(|L|I|NE|)=|F|RONT|\$|&TE|X|T|\$|&BACK\$ 3000 3010 RETURN 3020 END ani-

Getting DOWN to Business

Risks and Benefits

You don't need to be reminded that microcomputers are having more than a micro impact on business. If you are reading this, it is because you would like some of that impact to benefit you. In this series of articles, we will explore some of those benefits and show you how to incorporate them in your business or professional work. They will be at least partly cautionary—written to try to keep you out of trouble. And don't expect only *success* stories. After all, *failures* can be most instructive. . .

Planning Use vs. Integrated Use

It is important to distinguish between two major and very different categories of business and professional use of the computer. The first I will call *planning* use. This category includes a lot of activities that are helpful to business and professional people. Applications in this category tend to be analytical or evaluative. They need not be done on a regular basis, but can often be a dramatic help in charting future direction and improving the profitability of a business. Some applications require rather little in the way of input data and are essentially projections; others analyze whatever body of historical data that might be available. Some common examples are the following:

- Comparisons of ROI (Return On Investment) for the various options.
- Interest calculations (e.g., effective interest rates on installment loans).
- Profitability analyses for comparing charges and costs of providing various services.
- · Lease vs. purchase analyses.

The second category of use is what I call *integrated* use. This category includes a lot of functions that support a business on a minute-to-minute or day-to-day basis. These are, for example:

- Maintenance of inventory records.
- Preparation of invoices, orders, service contracts, bills, etc.
- Accounts payable and accounts receivable.
- Maintenance of customer or mailing lists.
- Payroll records.
- General ledger and other accounting records.



The potential benefits to your business of applications like these are enormous. But then, so are the risks! Before you allow your business to become dependent on a microcomputer (or any other computer) and set of computer programs, there are a number of steps you must take to safeguard it against the small and large catastrophes that could be (at the least) a major setback for you. This is not to *discourage* you from integrated uses, but rather, to *encourage* you to be very careful about implementing them. [You should also look at "Murphy's Law," which has some steps we recommend you take to protect yourself against this ubiquitous and insidious law: "If anything can go wrong, it will!" It *may* apply (and indeed *has* applied more frequently than most would care to admit) to integrated computer applications.—Ed.]

A good place for you to start using the power of your microcomputer is in planning applications. They don't require extensive systems of programs or comprehensive detailed business records. They don't need to be done at any given moment, at peril of disaster to your business. And you don't have to chase down some itinerant programmer or software house to update your program upon change of, say, some federal tax formula—again, at peril of disaster. Furthermore, you can implement some planning applications yourself, without extra software, disk drives, extensive data files, or a lot of time.

Projections: A Planning Use

Perhaps you've heard the story of the wealthy Indian maharajah who was challenged to a chess match by a shrewd foreign merchant. The merchant put up one hundred gold coins as his part of the wager, but only asked for rice if the maharajah lost the game: one grain of rice on the first square of the chessboard, two grains on the second square, four on the third, eight on the fourth, and so on. The maharajah was amused and somewhat skeptical that the merchant would ask for only a few grains of rice, but nevertheless accepted the challenge. Naturally—or there would be no point to the story—the maharajah lost. And as the prize was being paid, the full impact became shockingly clear: So much rice did not exist in the world! And even if it did, the immense wealth of the maharajah could have paid for only a tiny fraction of it. . .

You are not often confronted with this type of wager. But you do have opportunities to evaluate, just as the maharajah should have. A computer can help you to project events into the future, vary the assumptions and tabulate the projected results. Using a computer program, you can analyze a much more complex situation than you would be willing to do with just a pencil, calculator and paper. You can change your assumptions and let the computer recalculate and reprint the projections, and thus gain much more understanding of the consequences of various contingencies as you play what is essentially a game of "What if. . . ?" As an extra benefit, consider this effect: The necessity of making clear and explicit assumptions usable by the computer may force you to think more clearly and objectively than you might have done otherwise. (I wonder whether baseball clubs would pay as much for some of their benchwarmers and stars if they evaluated the consequences and contingencies objectively.)

A Program Outline

Perhaps the best thing about a projection program is the ease with which you can write it yourself in BASIC. The fundamental tool is a two-dimensional array. If you thought anything connected with arrays was necessarily complex and difficult, please read on. You'll soon discover that an array application can be a lot easier than you imagined.

An array is nothing more than a table in computer storage; a two-dimensional array has rows and columns. We must assign meaning to each, and write our program to honor those meanings. In a projection program, I let each column represent a year (or month?). If the problem requires, I let the numbers in the first column represent initial values, investments, or costs; the numbers in the last column represent residual values, or perhaps totals over all years in the projections. Each row represents a significant quantity that we want to project over the time span.



Figure 1 shows a simple projection of a rental operation. There are four columns in the array; they represent 1981, 1982, 1983, and 1984. Each row represents a quantity necessary to the projection of rental results. The array can be declared in BASIC by:

60 DIM T(11,4)

A BASIC program can refer to any number in the array: For example, to refer to the maintenance expense in 1982 we refer to T(7,2).

- 1. Set initial (1981) values
- 2. FOR each additional year compute the projected values
- 3. FOR each row of the table PRINT a row of the table

Figure 2. Outline of a Projection Program

The outline of the program is shown in Figure 2. Let us examine each of the steps of the outline and show how it would be programmed in BASIC. A bunch of LET statements takes care of the first step. If rental income for 1980 is projected to be \$20,000, with a vacancy rate of 5 percent, property tax of \$3200, insurance or \$700, etc., the first several BASIC statements would be:

1010 LET T(1,1) = 20000 1020 LET T(2,1) = .05*T(1,1) 1030 LET T(3,1) = T(1,1) - T(2,1) 1040 LET T(4,1) = 3200 1050 LET T(5,1) = 700

These illustrate several ways of assigning values:

- directly as a given number (as in statements 1010, 1040, 1050);
- as a multiple of another number (as in statement 1020)
- as sum or difference of other numbers (as in statement 1030);

It will be clear from your application how to assign each of your values.

10 REM SKELETON OF A PROJECTION PROG RAM ROWS OFT 20 REPRESENT INCOMEOR REM EXPENSE ITEMS 30 COLUMNS OF T REPRESENT YEARS REM 60 T(11,4) DIM 1000 REM STEP 1. INITIAL VALUES $\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \mathbf{J} & \mathbf{I} & \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{P} \\ \mathbf{T} & (1, 1) = 2 & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{T} & (2, 1) = . & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{5} * \mathbf{T} & (1, 1) \\ \mathbf{T} & (3, 1) = \mathbf{T} & (1, 1) - \mathbf{T} & (2, 1) \\ \mathbf{T} & (4, 1) = 3 & \mathbf{2} & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{T} & (5, 1) = 7 & \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{0} \\ \end{array}$ 1010 LET LET 1020 1030 LET LET LET 1040 1050 STEP 2. PROJECT 1990 REM TO FUTURE YEA RIS 2000 FOR J = 2 TO 4 T (1 , J) = T (1 , J - 1) * 1 . 08 T (2 , J) = . 05 * T (1 , J) T (2 , J) = . 05 * T (2 , J) T (4 , J) = T (4 , J - 1) * 1 . 06 T (5 , J) = T (5 , J - 1) * 1 . 06 T (5 , J) = T (5 , J - 1) * 1 . 10 2010 LET 2020 LET 2030 LET 2040 LET 2050 LET 2200 NEXT 1 2990 REM STEP 3 PRINT THE RESULTS 3000 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{K} = \mathbf{1} \quad \mathbf{T} \mathbf{O} \quad \mathbf{1} \mathbf{1} \\ \mathbf{V} \mathbf{T} \quad \mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{T} \quad (\mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{1} \\ \mathbf{V} \quad \mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{K} \quad \mathbf{K} \\ \mathbf{K} \quad$ FOR 1), T(K, 2) , T (K 3010 3) T (**K** 4 PRINT 3020 NEXT END 9990

The second step of the program is probably the most complex. The idea is to march across the table, usually deriving each number from the one to its left—that is, from the corresponding entry for the previous year. However, some of these entries, too, will be multiples, sums, or differences of other numbers in the same columm. We can use the BASIC statement FOR to good advantage here; it easily specifies a repetition for each year. In our rental example, these statements could be:

2000 FOR J = 2 TO 4 2010 LET T(1,J) = T(1,J-1)*1.08 2020 LET T(2,J) = .05*T(1,J) 2030 LET T(3,J) = T(1,J) - T(2,J)2040 LET T(4,J) = T(4,J-1)*1.062050 LET T(5,J) = T(5,J-1)*1.10 \vdots \vdots 2200 NEXT J

These statements reflect assumptions that:

- Rental income increases at an 8% inflation rate.
- Vacancy continues at 5%.
- Property taxes increase at only (!) a 6% inflation rate.
- Insurance costs increase at a 10% inflation rate.

If you are not sure how all this works, take out your pencil and, for J with a value of 2, play computer by filling in numbers in the table yourself as the computer would.

Note how all the assumptions are built into the program; each one can be changed at will. You should, in fact, change several, and re-RUN the program several times in order to see the effect of each of your assumptions. This is sometimes call *sensitivity analysis*, but don't let big words scare you.

You may also use the full capabilities of BASIC for special situations. For example, we might project that in the third year, the property will be annexed to the city and taxes will go up 30 percent instead of 6 percent. We could replace statement 2040 by:

```
2040 IF J=3 THEN 2047
2043 LET T(4,J)=T(4,J-1)*1.06
2044 GOTO 2050
2047 LET T(4,J)=T(4,J-1)*1.30
```

Also, suppose that in the same year we expect to have to put on a new roof for \$8000; this is a maintenance expense, but one in addition to the regular budgeted maintenance. And unlike the taxes, the extra maintenance does not continue into 1984. We may use another form of the multiplication here:

2070 IF J=3 THEN 2077 2073 LET T(7,J)=T(7,1)*1,08 (J-1) 2074 GOTO 2080 2077 LET T(7,J)=T(7,1)*10.8 2+8000

In the last step we display the table. The print-out can be prettied up with column headings, a description of each row, and other features. A bare-bones approach is sufficient, really, and could look like this:

3000 FOR K = 1 TO 11 3010 PRINT K,T(K,1),T(K,2),T(K,3),T(K,4) 3020 NEXT K

This segment prints the four numbers of each row of the table on one line, so the table appears on paper just the way we have been thinking about it; each row of numbers is preceded by the row number (K), which at least helps you to identify and keep track of your output.

Listing 1 gathers these program segments into one skeleton. With this as as guideline, you should now be able to sit down and develop your own useful projection programs—applied to sales, production, commissions, or whatever else you need.





In the first section, I defined two categories of computer applications for business: (1) *planning*—concerned mostly with projections, and not having to be done at particular moments at peril to a business; and (2) *integrated use*—applications such as invoices, accounts payable and receivable, mailing list maintenance, general ledger, inventory, or others upon which a business crucially depends at particular times. In this article, we'll explore some of the implicatons of integrated use.

Programs for integrated use are likely to be rather extensive. After all, most such applications involve organization and management of significant quantities of data. This means that the programs must help you with the data entry, help you monitor the validity and correctness of the data, and help you update the data. The programs must also be able to retrieve data for processing, summarizing, and answering inquiries. Depending on the application, the programs may also have to generate controls for audit purposes, and provide tax reports.

The programs for an integrated use application must be well-designed and form what we would call an *infor*- Evaluating a Software Package

mation system. To develop such a system takes a substantial amount of work probably several months, if not years, of programmer time. If your application is small enough for you to think about doing it on a TI-99/4A or other micro, it would be quite a mismatch of investment for you to pay for even six months of a programmer's time to develop a system. Therefore, you will want to buy a system that is already developed, packaged, and ready to install and use. You actually have a better chance of getting a good working product by buying a package than by having it done to your specifications by a programmer.

OK, you're in the market for a package. Besides cost, the most obvious criterion is whether a proposed package will meet your needs. Now is the time—even before seeing the details of a proposed package—to make yourself a checklist of the features you want your package to include. List each processing action that you think necessary in your system. Consider the data elements you think would have to be stored and related to each other in order to provide the information you will need at any given moment. If done in a detailed and comprehensive way, this would be close to what we would call a *systems analysis* of your application.

Great detail and comprehensiveness are not needed; the idea is to give you a starting point for judging the adequacy of a package you may be offered. You will probably find that a particular package is organized differently and operates differently from your outline. There's nothing wrong with that. Concentrate on the *results* produced and whether they are appropriate: Does the proposed package provide the information you consider essential? Then, of course, you can also judge whether the proposed package is convenient or awkward, and flexible or rigid.

A second suggestion is to talk to other users of the proposed package, and get their opinions of the package's strengths and weaknesses. You may be surprised how willing other users are to share their experiences. Even if you have to phone a couple of users long-distance, it will be well worth the trouble and cost.

You should not expect your needs in an information system to always remain the same. Your business changes; auditors make new demands; federal or state regulations change. This is where flexibility of a system comes in. Chances are that there will come a time when you will want your system to do something it was not designed to do. Then, you will need help in modifying the system. The supplier of the package is in the best position to know how to modify your system. But will he be around when you need him? Find out whether the source program is supplied and accessible to you. If it is, then you have a chance of getting someone near you to modify it when needed. Try to find out from the supplier and users how much trouble a minor modification would be. You may not be able to trust an answer you get absolutely, because judging how hard it will be to modify a program is difficult, but this is the best suggestion I can make.

In the next section I will review some business-related software. This will provide an opportunity for some more specific suggestions about the analysis of a package.

Now let us turn our attention to something more tangible—a program that should be of practical use to many of you.

Effective Interest Rate or Return On Investment

Suppose you have an opportunity to buy an investment for \$1500. The investment is expected to pay \$140 at the end of each of the next five years, and at the end of five years return a lump sum of \$2000. What is the effective interest rate or total yield on this investment? Or, put another way, what is the return on this investment? This problem can be stated in terms of capital in your business: If you invest some amount in a certain piece of equipment or in a higher level of inventory or. . . ,you expect some estimated improvement in revenues. What is your expected return on this investment?

Since you have many opportunities and a limited amount of capital, you need to compare the expected rates of return on each of several opportunities in order to be able to make the best decision. Of course, there are usually intangible benefits, as well as variations in the risks of different investments. A return-on-investment calculation is, therefore, not the only—or necessarily the deciding—criterion in your decisions. Nevertheless, it will certainly provide valuable input in your decision-making process.

The program presented here is a relatively simple one. I define a component of the investment as one or more payments of equal amounts made at regular intevals. An investment will have two or more components; they are the main input to the program. Each component is described by:

(a) the amount of each payment (there may be only one).

- (b) the time at which the first of these payments is made. Time is measured in months from the current moment, which is understood to be time zero.
- (c) the number of months between payments. This is irrelevant if there is only one payment in a component, but we require a number anyway.
- (d) the number of payments in this component.

For instance, the example above includes three components:

| | (a) | (b) | (C) | (d) |
|---------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| 1st Component | 1500 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 2nd Component | - 140 | 12 | 12 | 5 |
| 3rd Component | - 2000 | 60 | 1 | 1 |

Note that the investment amount is given as a positive number, but the returns on the investment are given as negative numbers. The second component represents the five annual payments (12 months apart) starting 12 months after the current time. The first and third components represent single payments: the initial payment and the final payoff after five years (60 months).

The program makes provision for up to ten components; the number of components is the first input the program asks for.

The program strategy is to compute the residual present value at one interest rate higher and one lower than the effective interest rate. We use an interpolation formula to produce a better estimate of the effective interest rate, then narrow the range of possible effective interest rates, and repeat the process. The program stops when the residual value is less than some fraction of the total of the numbers used in computing the residual value, or when the range of possible effective interest rates is less than some tolerance. There are four parameters set in statements 200-230 of the program that you may want to change, depending on your requirements:

- U9—starting upper bound for effective interest rate, set now at 30%.
- L9--starting lower bound for effective interest rate, set now at 0%.
- T9—tolerance for range of effective interest rate, set now at .05%. When the possible range is less than this, we conclude you have the rate closely enough.
- P9—tolerance for residual present value, set now at .0001. Because of round-off error during the calculations, this tolerance should not be reduced much below this value.

Figure 1

```
ENTER NUMBER OF PAYMENT COMPONENTS? 3
ENTER AMOUNT OF PAYMENT? 1500
ENTER TIME OF FIRST OF THESE PAYMENTS? 0
ENTER PERIOD BETWEEN THESE PAYMENTS, IN MONTHS? 1
ENTER NUMBER OF THESE PAYMENTS? 1
```

ENTER AMOUNT OF PAYMENT? - 140 ENTER TIME OF FIRST OF THESE PAYMENTS? 12 ENTER PERIOD BETWEEN THESE PAYMENTS, IN MONTHS? 12 ENTER NUMBER OF THESE PAYMENTS? 5

```
ENTER AMOUNT OF PAYMENT? - 2000
ENTER TIME OF FIRST OF THESE PAYMENTS? 60
ENTER PERIOD BETWEEN THESE PAYMENTS, IN MONTHS? 1
ENTER NUMBER OF THESE PAYMENTS? 1
```

```
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 0% IS - 1200
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 30% IS 731.7656652
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 18.63580073% IS 290.8235145
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 15.00040794% IS 93.29345296
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 13.91833345% IS 27.69506322
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 13.60435554% IS 8.02691232
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 13.139594% IS 2.310160891
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 13.48799321% IS .6635205027
RESIDUAL PRESENT VALUE AT 13.48053936% IS .1904640003
EFFECTIVE INTEREST RATE COMPOUNDED MONTHLY,
IS 13.48053936
```

Figure 1 shows a transcript of the execution of the program with the sample data given above.

Note that the program uses a subroutine starting at line 720; a parameter R is supplied to the subroutine, and parameters V and V3 are returned. If you have Extended BASIC, you can make these parameters explicit in the subroutine call. You can also rephrase some of the control structures using IF-THEN-ELSE and multi-line statements, and make the program much more readable. I leave this for you to explore.

Lease vs. Purchase Analysis

Quite complex programs are available to determine whether leasing or purchasing some piece of equipment is more advantageous. The effective interest rate program can be used for lease vs. purchase analysis, though it requires you to do some side calculation. One method of the analysis would be essentially to calculate the return on *purchasing* the equipment and *leasing* it back to someone else. You would include:

- cost of purchase(+)
- tax benefits from claimed depreciation (-)
- lease payments (-)
- maintenance cost, if maintenance is provided under the lease (+)
- any difference in insurance or other costs between purchasing and leasing (+ or -)
- expected cost of purchase at the end of lease period (-)
 or trade-in value at the end of lease period (-)

The rate of return indicated by this analysis can be compared with your borrowing cost, and the comparison would give you an indication of whether purchase or lease would be more advantageous to you.

As a small example, suppose you are going to get a widget-grinder. You can buy it for \$12,000, or lease it for three years at \$300 per month. No maintenance is involved, and the insurance cost is the same under lease or purchase. You expect that after three years you would

need to trade this one in on a larger model. If you buy it, the trade-in allowance will be \$6000. Assuming that either depreciation or lease payments would cost a net of only 60 percent of the actual amounts because of an assumed 40 percent tax rate, the input to the program would therefore be:

| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) |
|---------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| 1st Component | 12000 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 2nd Component | - 1200 | 12 | 12 | 3 |
| 3rd Component | - 180 | 0 | 1 | 36 |
| 4th Component | - 6000 | 36 | 1 | 1 |

If you want to check, this example gives an effective interest rate of about 14.1%. Presumably, it would be advantageous to purchase the widget grinder instead of leasing it.

Effective Interest Rate Program: Table of Variables

Arrays:

- A1: amount of each payment in an investment component*
- T1: time at which the first payment of that component is made (in months, from current time = 0)
- F1: number of months between the payments in this component
- N1: number of payments in this component

*An investment component is a series of one or more equal payments made at fixed intervals. Payments may be paid out (+) or received (-).

Parameters:

- U9: upper limit for effective annual rate
- L9: lower limit for effective annual rate
- T9: tolerance: when the interval between upper and lower limits (L1, U1) is less than this, the program stops
- U9: tolerance—when the residual present value at a trial interest rate, divided by the sum of the absolute values of all components, is less than this, the program stops
- C: number of components
- 1: index of the current investment component under consideration (always goes from 1 to C)
- L1: current lower bound on effective rate
- U1: current upper bound on effective rate
- R: trial interest rate, on which to calculate residual present value V
- V: residual present value, based on trial interest rate R
- L2: residual present value at lower limit L1
- U2: residual present value at upper limit U1
- V3: sum of absolute values of component present values
- V4: present value of a component at rate R
- V5: temporary variable used in computing V4
- R1: monthly increase factor, using rate R

78 or

PROGRAM OUTLINE: Effective Interest Rate

| | Effective interest kate |
|-----------|--|
| Line Nos. | |
| 200-230 | Set Parameters. |
| 250-370 | Obtain input data from user. |
| 400-560 | Set lower and upper limits, and the residual present value at each. |
| 590-700 | Iterate: interpolate to get a new trial interest
rate R, replace either upper or lower bound
by R. |
| 720-920 | Subroutine: computes residual present value at the trial rate R; also computes V3. |
| 930-950 | Report final result. |

| 1111 | 1
2 | 000 | | R
R
R
R
R | E
E
E | M
M
M | | | * * | * | *
E
* | *
F
* | *
F
* | *
E
* | *
* | *
T
* | * 1 * | *
V
* | *
* | * | *
1
* | *
N
* | *
T
* | *
E
* | *
R
* | *
* | *
* | *
T
* | * | *
R
* | *
A
* | *
T
* | *
E
* | * | * * | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|--------|---|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------------|------------------|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------|-------|-------------|--------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------|-------------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|--------|---|---|
| 1
1
2 | | Ø | | R
D
U | E
1
9 | M
M
=
= | 3 | | | (0 | | Ø |) | , | T | 1 | (| 1 | 0 |) | , | F | 1 | (| 1 | Ø |) | , | N | 1 | (| 1 | 0 |) | | | |
| 2
2 | 2
3
4
5 | 0
0 | - | P
R
P | 9
E
R | =
M
I
N | 1
N | т | | E
C | С | 4
E
N | | | | | | | U
M | | | R | | 0 | F | | P | A | Y | м | E | N | Т | | с | 0 | м |
| 222 | 8
9 | 000 | | I
F
P
P | N
O
R
R | P
R
I
I | U
N
N | T
1
T
T | = | C
1 | E | ,
T
N | Т | E | C
R | | A | м | 0 | U | N | Т | | 0 | F | | P | A | Y | м | E | N | т | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | ; | | |
| 3
3 | 0
1
2
3 | 0 | | P
E
I | R
N | P
1
P
1
1 | N
A
U | T
Y
T | м | A
E
T | E
N
1 | Ň | T
S
I | "
) | ; | | | | M
R | | | 0 | | в | | | | | T | | 0 | | | | н
s | | s |
| 3 | 4 | 0 | | P
I
P | A
N
R | Y
P
I
S | M
U
N | E
T | | T
F | S
1 | ,
(
N | 1 | 1 | N | | М | 0 | n
M | Т | H | S | " | ; | | | | | | | E | | | | Y | | E |
| 3
3 | 6
7
8
9 | 00 | | I
N
P | N
E
R | P
X
I
M | U
T
N | | 1 | N
E | | (| | | w | E | R | | & | | U | P | P | E | R | | в | 0 | U | N | D | s | | F | 0 | R | |
| 4 | 0
1
2 | 0 | | L
U
R | 1
1
E | F
==
M | L
U | 9
9 | | | | | | | | T
I | | | A | | | v | A | L | U | E | | A | т | | L | 0 | w | E | R | | в |
| 4
4 | 3
4
5
6 | 0 | | R
G
L | = | s
= | 1
U
V | B | | 7 | | - | v | 3 | | | P | ٩ | | T | H | F | N | | 4 | 3 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | | | | E | M
N
U | | | G | E | T | ľ | R | E | s | ì | D | U | A | L | 11 | V | A | L | | | | Ā | Т | | U | P | P | E | R | | B |

| | - 1 | 0 | | | S | | B | | 7 | 2 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|------------|----------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----|--------|-------------|--------|------------------|-----|--------|---|--------|--------------|---------|-----|--------|--------------|----|----------|-----|--------|---|----|---|---|----|-----|---|
| | | _ | Ŭ | | = | V | | _ | Ι, | ., | Ι, | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | _ | _ | | ł | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 1 | | I | | | Ā | В | S | (
E | ۷
c | / | v | 3 | 1 ° 1 | | P | | × | | | E | | | | 3 | | " | | | | 17 | - | | | | İ |
| ין | 2 | 9 | 0 | | M
1 | T | F | R | E
S | | l
G | | U
S | A | | т | | A
T | | | E | | | M
U | | | | | H. | A | ۷ | £ | | 0 | P | ŀ |
| 5 | z | | Ĩ | | 1 | T
U | | | o
L | | | Ø | ٥ | | A
H | I
E | - 1 | | | с
9 | 0 | D | ۷ | U | 14 | ע | 3 | | | | | | | | | ł |
| 5 | | ő | P | 1 | I | N | T | | " | | F | | E | | T | | | E | | | | Т | E | | N | ۵ | т | | в | E | т | w | E | E | N | |
| 1 | יו | " | | | L | 9 | | u | | | N | | 5 | " | | Ū | | - | | | п | 1 | - | | 1 | ۶ | 1 | | " | - | 1 | " | 5 | - | 14 | |
| 5 | 5 | øİ | P | 'n | | N | Ť | | " | | | | С | K | | Y | | U | R | | 1 | N | P | U | T | | 0 | R | | с | н | Ā | N | G | E | |
| | | | • | 0 | | N | | S | | | 9 | | | N | | | | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | _ | | | |
| 5 | 6 | Ø | G | 0 | T | 0 | | 9 | 5 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 7 | Ø | R | E | М | | | | I | N | Т | E | R | P | 0 | Ľ | A | T | E | | B | E | T | W | E | E | N | | L | 0 | W | E | R | | & | ł |
| | | | U | | P | E | R | | | | U | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ |
| 5 | | | | E | M | | | - | 0 | | | | | W | | T | | | | | | | | T | | | R | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | 0 | R | = | (| L | 1 | * | υ | | | U | 1 | * | Ľ | 2 |) | / | (| U | 2 | | L | 2 |) | | | 1 | | Ì | | | | | į | |
| | · . | 0 | G | | S | U | | _ | 7 | 2 | - | | | | | | | 1 | _ | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | j | l |
| 6
6 | | 2 | 1 | | м | A | B. | S | (| V | | V | | | | P | | | | | E | | | 9 | | | | ., | | | ~ | | - | ., | - | |
| | 2 | " | ľ | | 0 | | N | | R | | A
A | | | R
R | | | | | | | | | | C
Ā | | | | | H
W | | | | Ľ | | H | |
| | | 1 | L | ь
S | 1 | M | | 1 | | | G | | | " | " | J | 1 | ע | " | n | " | | * | n | " | " | " | | " | 1 | 1 | " | | 1 | 11 | I |
| 6 | 3 | ø | 1 | | 1. | | | L | 2 | | | -1 | T | H | Е | N | | 6 | 7 | ø | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | I |
| | | õ | Ū | 1 | = | R | | 1 | [| | ľ | | ſ | | | - | | | ľ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | l |
| | | ø | U | 2 | = | V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 6 | Ø | G | 0 | T | 0 | | 6 | 9 | Ø | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ì |
| | - K | Ø | Ľ | r - 1 | = | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | , | | | | | | |
| | | 0 | L | | = | V | | | ļ | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Ø | | F | | - | 1 | Ŀ | L | | < | Т | 9 | | T | H | E | N | | 9 | 3 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ |
| | | Ø | G | | 1- | р | | 5 | I - | 0 | L | L | | | | | | _ | | _ | _ | | _ | | | _ | | | _ | | _ | _ | _ | | _ | |
| 7 | 1 | ١ | | | M | | | l. | | | | | í | U | | | | | | | 0 | | C | o | М | P | ןט | I | E | | K | E | 5 | 1 | ע | |
| , | 2 | ٦ | V | L | 0 | ۱v. | A | L | U | Ľ | | V | | A | 1 | | п | A | 1 | Ľ | | R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ļ |
| | | 0
0 | ľ | 7 | | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 7 | | ŏ | | | R | ľ | 1 | _ | 1 | | т | 0 | | с | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 5 | | ĥ | | [" | N | | { | i | | > | 1 | ļ | | н | E | N | | 7 | 9 | ø | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ł |
| 7 | - 1 | - 1 | | 1 | м | 1 | ľ | 1.1 | 0 | L . | | | т | 1 | | | | | | | | A | 1 | | v | д | L | U I | F | | 1 | F | | о | N | I |
| 1 | - | - | Y | ľ | | N | E | ľ | | | | | | N | | ľ., | 1 | ľ | ľ | 1 | | ** | " | | ' | •• | - | 1 | - | | | • | | ľ | • * | |
| 7 | 7 | ø | | 4 | | (| | + | | 1 | | | | Ø | | | (| | T | 1 | (| 1 | |) | * | Ā | 1 | (| 1 |) | | | | | | |
| 7 | 8 | | - E - | 1.1 | Т | | | | 8 | | | ſ | ĺ | | Ľ | | | | | | [•] | | Ľ | ľ | | - | | | | • | | | | | | I |
| 7 | 9 | Ø | | F | | | < | | | | | | | N | | 8 | | | | | | F | | | | | | | | | | | | | | l |
| 8 | | | | | М | | | | P | | | | | | | С | Ā | S | E | | W | H | E | N | | R | = | 0 | | 1 | | | | | | |
| · • | - L | Ø | V | L - | | N | | 12. | 1 |) | * | Å | 1 | (| 1 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | | Ø | G | | L | 0 | | | 8 | | - | | - | | | _ | _ | | | - | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | 2 | _ | |
| B | 3 | 9 | R | | M | | | C | ρ | | P | | | E | | H
T | E | 5 | 1 | ע | U | Ā | L | | ۷ | A | L | U | E | | 0 | r | | S | Ę | l |
| 8 | 1 | ام | R | E
1 | S | 1 | | F
R | , | | A
2 | | M
0 | E | N | 1 | Э | | | | | | [] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | V | | Ē | I
 (| 1 | ľ | | | 2 | | | N | 1 | $\left \right $ | 1 | h. | * | F | 1 | $ _{l}$ | 1 |) | \mathbf{y} | , | / | d | 1 | _ | R | 1 | | 1 | L | |
| | | " | ľi | (| Ī | \$ |) | 5 | ľ | 1 | | ľ | ľ | 1 | [| 1 | 1 | 1 | | • | * | | [*] | ' | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | " | | " | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 8 | 6 | ø | v | à | = | Á | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1 |) | * | R | 1 | • | (| L | Т | 1 | (| I |) |) | * | V | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 7 | Ø | R | E | М | | | İ | N | ľ | | L | | | | A | | | S | | | 1.1 | | С | | U | D | E | | V | 4 | | I | N | | |
| | | | | Ā | N | - | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ł |
| 8 | 8 | Ø | V | = | V | + | V | | | | | | | | | | | | | İ | | | | | | | 1 | | ľ | | | | | l | | |
| 8
9 | - L | Ø | V | 3 | = | V | 3 | + | Ā | B | S | (| V | 4 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 0 | Ø | N | E | X | T | _ | 1 | | _ | _ | | _ | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | _ | | | | | ļ |
| 9 | 1 | 0 | | R | 1 | N | T | | | R | E | S | 1 | D
V | U | Å | Ľ | | P | R | E | S | E | N | T | | V. | A | L | U | E | | A | T | | I |
| 0 | 2 | | ; | R
E | ; | "
TT | %
D | | μ | s | | 1 | ; | V | | | | | | | ļ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9
9 | | Ø | R | | | U | R | N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 2 | ø | P
P | R | I | N
N | T
T | | " | F | F | F | F | с | т | T | v | F | | 1 | N | т | F | R | E | s | т | | R | Ā | т | F | | | ¢ | l |
| 1 | - | " | M | | | | | Р | E | | ľ | м | 6 | N | T | H | | Ÿ | | 1 | I | S | " | " | | R | 1 | | -1 | п | 1 | " | 1 | | ľ | ĺ |
| اه | 5 | ø | E | | | | * * | ٢ | 1 | ſ | | 1 | ľ | [* ` | ſ | 1 | " | ſ | ' | | ľ | 5 | | | ' | ** | | ļ | | į | | | | | | |
| | | ~ I | 17 | 174 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 11 | | | | | L | | t I | I | | 1 | Į | | | | | | | | | L | | ĺ |



Inventory

I n this section, let's consider an inventory system for your computer. I don't have a particular system to review, but I want to discuss what should be involved in an inventory system, and why. This has implications for a number of other applications you might like for your business, such as order processing, accounts payable, and even a general ledger system.

We will address the kind of system you might use in a sales organization—either in a store or for mail or phone order. Some of the description also fits the situation of a raw materials inventory or even miscellaneous supplies. Since some of the activities may not fit you if your business is small, be prepared to discount some of the benefits.

First, it is important to know *why* you apply a computer to some task. You should have specific advantages in mind and know what you have to do to attain those advantages. And of course you should be prepared to change your operations as necessary. I have seen organizations that wanted to "put it on the computer" without any clear reason. Often such organizations waste time and resources changing the specifications, design, and operation of a system as they struggle to develop reasons for their system on the fly. Others merely wind up with a system which is a burden to run, with no advantages except an imagined prestige.

On the other hand, I did some work not long ago with a company that was going to get a computer. I expected that payroll would be one of their first applications, as it is in so many companies. But no, they had payroll near the bottom of their list. Because they had only 60 or so employees, they were able to do their payroll manually quite well and had other uses in mind that would give them definite advantages. For them, one of the first priorities was inventory.

What are some of the possible benefits of keeping your inventory records by computer?

1. If you are processing orders by computer, you can improve the efficiency of your warehouse operation in several ways:

- a. The computer can recognize which orders cannot be filled, and thus avoid sending the warehouse crew to look for the items.
- b. The computer can produce "pick slips" or a "picking list" arranged in a sequence to make the picking of the items from the warehouse efficient.
- c. The computer can help manage back orders; when new stock arrives, the computer automatically scans the file of back orders and fills any back orders for the items before allowing new orders a chance.

2. The computer can help you manage your inventory levels effectively and save you money. To do this, you must have good projections of future demand for each item. You can then time your reorders and calculate optimal reorder quantities. At least in theory, you should be able to reduce your working capital tied up in inventory, and at the same time be out of stock less often and therefore be able to fill more orders and keep customers happier.

Next, let's consider the information you must keep in your inventory file in order to have an effective inventory system. This file has a record for each product (and perhaps for each size, color, model and style). There is inventory status information: current quantity on hand, quantity on order from vendors, date expected, quantity on back order to customers, and quantity sold since last update. There is also historical demand information, such as quantity sold in each month in perhaps the last year. Finally, there is reorder and forecast information: i.e., preferred vendor, vendor's product number, vendor lead time, order quantity, order frequency or reorder point, and demand forecast.

If your computer is processing orders, you also maintain files of back orders (if permitted). The order processing programs obviously use and update the inventory file. If your computer is not used for processing orders, you must find some other means of updating your inventory data. One of the troubles with this is that your input data to the inventory system are likely to be much less reliable than the order-processing input would be.

An inventory system must include a number of other functions. There are simple updates to price, cost, and warehouse location, as well as addition and deletion of products. There are also inventory adjustments caused by events such as return of an item from a customer, or the removal of an item for product testing. The function of receiving into inventory is complex: Quantities on hand and on order must be updated. A payable transaction is generated—with its necessary comparison of actual arrival amount with invoiced quanitity—so there is an interface with your accounts payable system, if you are using one. Then your system must be sure to trigger the filling of back orders from the new stock *before* letting any new orders have access to it.

Periodically, you must count your physical inventory and adjust your computer inventory accordingly, since you need your inventory file to reflect reality, not wishful thinking. Many events can cause a discrepancy in inventory counts—things such as pilferage, mislabeling, or failure to make the minor adjustments necessitated by the odd-but-authorized removal or replacement of items. The computer should help the physical inventory process by printing the stock list, and by making it easy to adjust the inventory for discrepancies found.

And then there are the functions involved in reordering: About once a week your system should sweep through all products and determine what to reorder. You of course have the opportunity to override the computer's suggestions, but any such decisions must be recorded (e.g., in quantity on order). Perhaps once a month your system should update some analysis programs that keep your demand history current and recompute forecasts, reorder quantities, etc.

There is even a connection to your general ledger system. After all, inventory is an asset, and any activity that affects the value of that asset should be reflected in your profit and loss, assets and liabilities.

All this is a great deal of work. Not only are there a lot of things to do, but they must be done accurately. I knew a company that went bankrupt, *primarily* because the order processing and inventory control they did by computer was not accurate. They tremendously overstocked some items because the computer said there were none on hand (and of course didn't fill orders because it thought there was no stock), and ran out of stock on other items because the computer thought there were plenty. Naturally the company couldn't fill those orders either! One of the causes of the snafu was the company's lack of understanding of how the system was supposed to work, how to ensure its accuracy, and how to diagnose inaccuracies.

On the other hand, another company, where I helped install order and inventory processing, listened very carefully to what we told them about operation for accuracy. They were not only willing to tighten some of their operations, but were also eager to be able to control their warehouse functions more closely. That company is still prospering.

There's another side to consider too. If you have a small list of products to keep track of, you probably do rather well keeping track of them already. And as for calculating optimal inventory levels, reorder quantities, etc., you can probably do that rather well with a pocket calculator and formulas you can find in many textbooks. So honestly, would the computer help you do a better job of managing inventory than you already do (or could do manually with the same effort you would have to put into a computer system)? If the answer is no, then save yourself money, time, and management energy by not doing computer inventory. If there are real benefits you would receive, I hope this section will make you a little more aware of what you must prepare for and strengthen your resolve to do it carefully, and do it accurately. The stakes are too high for you to wander casually into a computer inventory system!

99



Renormation application that requires a data conversational application that requires a data base of some kind. This includes any kind of business information system, but also includes a lot of others as well. Unfortunately, the concept of what random access actually is often gives rise to misunderstanding and even fear—that is, the fear that using random access is too complex to be attempted. In this article I will try to correct some of the misunderstandings and start you on your way to using random-access files.

The dictionary I took to college told me that random meant "going, made, occurring, etc., without definite aim, purpose, or reason." Synonyms given are haphazard, chance, casual, aimless. Thus, when I first heard of random access in reference to computer data, it didn't sound like anything I would want. The good people didn't mean haphazard or chance, or any of those other things; they meant access directly to a piece of data specifically wanted, without having to pass sequentially by a lot of other unwanted data to get there. To me, this is much better described by the phrase direct access, and I have been using direct access and talking against the term random access for years. But enough. The terminology random-access appears in my newer dictionary, and is generally understood in computer circles to mean "permitting access to stored data in any order the user desires." From the standpoint of the storage unit, access *is* random in the older sense, since the sequence of access requests is not at all predictable (compared with sequential access, which is entirely predictable). So this is the point—direct (I still like that word) access to whatever data we want, in any sequence.

Why is this important? Suppose you are using an inventory system. You have a transaction for product 539. Your last transaction was for product 762. What must you do to retrieve, update, and rewrite the record for product 539? If your inventory file is an ordinary sequential file, you must start at the beginning of the file, read all the records up to product 539, and rewrite each to a new file. Impossibly slow, yet it gets worse: After you do your thing with product 539, you either have to finish copying the rest of the records to the new files or postpone that, in hope that the next transaction will be for a product after 539 so we can save a trip through the whole file. What we clearly need is the ability to go directly to record 539, read it, and write the updated record back in the same place. Random-access files permit you to do just that, and the savings in time are what make a databased system feasible-not only for inventory, but for accounts payable or receivable, general ledger, etc.

Implementation in TI BASIC

In a random-access file, in TI BASIC and in every other system I know, all records must be the same length. The operating system knows the length of each record, knows where the file begins on disk, and therefore can calculate the exact location of the 367th record, or any other record. This calculation is used whenever we ask to read or write a particular record.

Let's look at the statements we use on random-access files. They are the same statements we use on ordinary (sequential) files, but some parameters are different. First, when we OPEN a random-access file, we must declare:

■ file organization is RELATIVE

■ file type is DISPLAY or INTERNAL

■open mode is INPUT, OUTPUT, or UPDATE

■record type is FIXED

Don't ask why the word RELATIVE is chosen to specify random access, but it may have something to do with the address calculation: The location of each record is computed relative to the beginning of the file. You may well want to construct your random-access files as IN-TERNAL, to save space and time required for converting DISPLAY (ASCII) files for internal use. An IN-TERNAL file cannot be listed directly, but you probably need a program to list a random-access file anyway. An open mode of UPDATE allows you to read and write records in your file, and this is what you want most of the time. UPDATE is also the default if you don't specify an open mode. As well as specifying FIXED record type, you may also specify the record length, and I recommend that you do. As an example,

OPEN #1: ''DSK1.INVENTORY'', RELATIVE, INTERNAL, UPDATE, FIXED 92.

opens the INVENTORY file on your DSK1 as your #1 file; the file has 92-byte records in internal format, for random-access reads and writes. When you first create a file, you can and should specify the number of records to be allocated initially; the number follows the word RELATIVE. For example, the program that first established this file could have used:

OPEN #2: ''DSK1.INVENTORY'', RELATIVE 150, INTERNAL, OUTPUT, FIXED 92

To read a particular record, include the record number (the first record is numbered zero) in the INPUT statement; if N = 119, for example,

INPUT #2,REC N: PN,D\$,Q,PR

reads the 119th record from the file into the variables PN, D\$, Q, PR. The PRINT statement similarly includes the word REC and the record number of the record to be written:

PRINT #2,REC N: PN,D\$,Q,PR

You can use the EOF function for a random-access file, but this is not the best way. Better is to use the record 0 to hold special information about the file, especially the length of the file. As soon as you open the file, read that record: INPUT #2, REC 0: FL

Then, before accessing any record, compare its record number with FL:

230 IF N>FL THEN 260
240 INPUT #2,REC N: PN,D\$,Q,PR
250 GOTO 280
260 PRINT "INVALID RECORD NUMBER. REENTER"

When we wish, we are allowed to read or write records sequentially in random-access file. And of course we should CLOSE a file at the end of the program.

Which Record Contains What?

Okay, so you can easily get the 119th record in your random-access file. But how do you know that the information you want is in the 119th record? That is the hard part. If you are willing to assign product numbers 1 to 200 to the 200 items in your inventory file, you have no problem. At least, not until you discontinue some products and add others. In many cases, you can't assign the key to your file (product number, social security number, account number, or whatever) like this at all. So we need some scheme that associates a record number with each of your keys.

There are a lot of ways to do this. I will show one here: an index, which I keep in a file of its own. Actually, it could be kept in the first several records of your randomaccess file if you wish. Let's suppose an inventory system with up to 200 products. The product numbers are already assigned, as integers like 17, 29, 83, 104, 105, etc. We can keep our index in a pair of arrays in main storage while we run our system: these arrays don't take a lot of room.

60 DIM IPN(200),ILOC(200)

- 70 OPEN #1: "DSK1.INVINDEX", SEQUENTIAL INTERNAL
- . 180 FOR I = 1 to 200 190 INPUT #1: IPN(I),ILOC(I) 200 NEXT I

The IPN array holds the product numbers, and the IL-OC array the record numbers in the random-access file for the corresponding products. When we want to access a product, we search the IPN array, find the record number, then use it to access the product record directly.

Using this scheme, the sequence of records in the random-access file matters very little. The sequence in the index file (and therefore in the arrays) matters more. The easiest thing, but least efficient, is to search the IPN array sequentially, with the product numbers in either ascending sequence or no particular sequence. One better idea is to put the most frequently used records at the front of the index file, thus cutting down on the average number of index entries your program must search. Studies have shown that in situations like this, 80 percent of the desired accesses are to 20 percent of the items. A still more efficient (but longer to program) method is a binary search, requiring that the index be in ascending sequence by product number. But let's come back to that idea another time.

Putting It all Together

Let's see how some of this works. We will see, at least in outline, how to (1) update a particular record, using the index, and (2) how to add a new record to the file (and of course to the index). First, let's be a little more precise about how we keep information, again using an inventory system as the context.

1. The RELATIVE file is named INVENTORY; its first record (numbered 0) contains the allocated length of the file; the number of records actually used must not exceed that number. If the allocated length is 201 records, for example, we might at some time be using 160, and these would be numbered 1 to 160.

2. The index file is named INVINDEX; it contains an index entry for each of the allocated records in INVEN-TORY. The index entries are in sequence by product number. The unused records are identified in the index by a product number like 32767, which is larger than any actual product number. In addition at the very beginning of the INVINDEX file are:

- (a) the number of allocated records
- (b) the number of currently active records

As part of our program initialization, we must open the files and read the index into our arrays:

- 60 DIM IPN(200), ILOC(200)
- 70 OPEN #1: "DSK1.INVINDEX", SEQUENTIAL, INTERNAL
- 80 OPEN #2: ''DSK1.INVENTORY'',RELATIVE, INTERNAL,UPDATE,FIXED 92
- 90 INPUT #1: NALLOC, NACTV
- 100 FOR I = 1 TO NALLOC
- 110 INPUT #1: IPN(I),ILOC(I)
- 120 NEXT I

Now, suppose the program has accepted a product number APN, and needs to retrieve the INVENTORY record for that product; we will show for simplicity a sequential, rather than a binary search through the index file:

310 FOR J = 1 TO NACTV 320 IF APN = IPN(J) THEN 370 330 IF ANP > IPN(J) THEN 350 340 NEXT J 350 PRINT "PRODUCT NOT ON FILE" 360 GOTO . .

370 INPUT #2,REC ILOC(J): PN,D\$,Q,PR,...

If the program goes on to update some fields of the record, the record can be rewritten with its updated contents very simply:

470 PRINT #2,REC ILOC(J): PN,D\$,Q,PR,...

Inserting a new record for a new product number is a little tricky. Where to put it in the inventory file is no problem; it can go right after the last active record. The index will make it accessible at the right time, with no problem. But we have more to do with the index. We must insert a new index entry in its proper place in sequence. Let's look at that process. Suppose that the product number to be inserted is PN, and that we have ascertained that such a number is not in the file.

600 IN NACTV < NALLOC THEN 630 610 PRINT "NO MORE SPACE IN THE **INVENTORY FILE''** 620 GOTO . . 630 NACTV = NACTV + 1640 PRINT #2,REC NACTV: PN,D\$,Q,PR 650 REM ADJUST INDEX 660 FOR J = 1 TO NACTV 670 IF PN>IPN(J) THEN 690 680 NEXT J 690 FOR K = NACTV TO J + 1 STEP - 1700 IPN(K) = IPN(K - 1) 710 ILOC(K) = ILOC(K - 1) 720 NEXT K 730 IPN(J) = PN 740 ILOC(J) = NACTV 750 REM REWRITE THE UPDATED INDEX FILE 760 RESTORE #1 770 PRINT #1: NALLOC, NACTV 780 FOR I = 1 TO NALLOC 790 PRINT #1: IPN(I),ILOC(I) 800 NEXT I

None of these operations takes very long. We always have the index file, the index arrays, and the random-access file itself in sync.

Do you have a better scheme? You may very well have, especially for your particular application. There is a lot of room for different ways of using and managing random-access files. After all, what we have is really the capability of managing large arrays—kept on disk instead of main storage. I hope you can see the importance of, and get some idea of how to use, random-access files from this introduction.



In an earlier section we discussed random access files, and explored some details of using them. This section will review a few of the main points, develop a further idea or two, and then show a full example program using random access files.

A random access file is essentially a big array stored on disk. We can treat it much as we would treat an array; we access an element of an array by using a subscript, whose job is to select one particular element of the array:

350 K = A(SUBS)360 B(SUBS) = L

These are ordinary BASIC statements that retrieve a value from the A array and store one in the B array. Similarly, we can specify exactly which record we want to read from or write to a random access file:

440 SUBS = 37 450 INPUT #1,REC SUBS: PN,D\$,Q,R 460 PRINT #2,REC SUBS: L\$,AVE,RET

These statements read the 37th record from the #1 file and write a record into the 37th record position of the #2 file. So SUBS is used just like a subscript to select which record to read or write.

The Index to the Random-Access File

In random-access files, the problem is knowing which record should be stored (or found) in which location. In my last section. I described a small inventory system in which the key to each record was the product number, an integer. There are at most 200 product numbers, but they are not just the numbers 1 to 200. My storage scheme stores product records arbitrarily, in the random-access file, but includes an index file also. The index file contains a pair of numbers for each record: the product number and the record number (the subscript in the random-access file where the record for the product number is stored). For example, Figure 3-a shows the index and the file after four entries have been made to the file. The records were inserted for products 67, 105, 29, and 84, and the records are stored in the random-access file in the sequence in which the records were created. The function of the index is to keep a list of the product numbers and the position of each record in the randomaccess file.

Early in any program that uses the random-access file, I read the index file into a pair of arrays, IPN and ILOC. When I then want to access a product record, I can search the IPN array at electronic speeds for the desired product record, and go directly to the product record.

Binary Search

In my last column, I showed a sequential search of this table, and hinted that a binary search would be faster. Let's take a look at a binary search: It is not very complex, is really a time saver, and can be applied in many table-search situations.

First, let's be clear about the context. We have an array, whose elements may be numbers or strings. Let's use numbers in our example, but strings can work exactly the same way. The elements in the table must be arranged in ascending sequence. We also have a number, called the *search key*, that we want to find in the table. So the objective in the search is to find the subscript for which the table element matches the search key. If no match for the search key exists in the table, we say the search fails.

The idea is a divide-and-conquer strategy. At all times, we keep track of the lower bound and the upper bound of the possible subscript in the table. At the start of the search, these bounds are the beginning and end of the table, of course. The central idea is that each time through the search loop, we compare the search key with the table element half-way between the upper and lower bounds. If that element matches the search key, the search is finished successfully. Otherwise, if the search key is less than this middle element, the desired table element must be in the lower half of the currently remaining portion of the table. So, we bring the upper bound down to the entry just below the middle one. The final case is the one in which the search key is greater than then middle element. So, the desired element must be in the upper half, and we bring the lower bound up to the one just above the middle. We repeat this process; each time through, we reduce the remaining possible portion of the table by half. The search ends either when we have found our table element or when we find the lower bound is greater than the upper bound; this last condition shows that the search has failed.

Let's look at an example. Figure 1 shows a table of twelve numbers (product numbers?) in ascending sequence. Suppose we are searching for 135 in the table. Our search starts with a lower bound of 1 and an upper bound of 12. Our first iteration computes a middle of (1 + 12)/2 = 6 (rounded down). The 6th table entry is 119; the search key is larger so the lower bound is set to 7, and we have eliminated the entire lower half of the table from further consideration. In our second iteration (7 + 12)/2 = 9, and we compare the search key with the 9th entry, 158. This time, the search key is less, so the upper bound becomes 8. The third iteration tests the 7th element itself and sets the lower limit to 8. The fourth

| Figure 1 | A table of numbers in ascending sequence. |
|----------|---|
| 1 | 17 |
| | 29 |
| | 83 |
| | 104 |
| } | 105 |
| í i | 119 |
| | 130 |
| 1 | 135 |
| | 158 |
| | 183 |
| | 197 |
| | 262 |

iteration finds that the 8th element matches the search key. Suppose our search key were instead 139; the iterations would be exactly the same, except that in the fourth iteration, lower and upper bounds are both 8, and we find that the search key is larger than the 8th table element. Thus the lower bound exceeds the upper bound, and the search fails.

```
Figure 2 A subroutine for a binary search.
1000 LOWB = 1
1010 REM 1000. SUBROUTINE TO BINARY SEARCH THE TABLE IPN.
1020 REM OF LENGTH NACTV, FOR SEARCH KEY APN.
1030 REM RETURNS ISUB = SUBSCRIPT OF MATCHING ENTRY,
1040 REM OR 0 IF THE SEARCH FAILS
1050 UPB = NACTV
1060 IF UPB < LOWB THEN 1140
1070 ISUB = INT ((LOWB + UPB)/2)
1080 IF APN = IPN (ISUB) THEN 1150
1090 IF APN < IPN (ISUB) THEN 1120
1100 LOWB = ISUB + 1
1110 GO TO 1060
1120 \text{ UPB} = |\text{SUB} - 1
1130 GO TO 1060
1140 \, \text{ISUB} = 0
1150 RETURN
```

Figure 2 shows a subroutine that searches a table named IPN for a search key named APN. The length of the table in NACTV. The subroutine returns the value of the subscript ISUB of the matching element in the table, or returns ISUB = 0 if the search fails. Trace the subroutine, using the table shown in Fig. 1, to verify that the subroutine follows the logic described above.

Inserting and Deleting Records

If we are only inserting records into a random-access file, there isn't much problem. We use the next record position in the random-access file, and adjust the index by moving the entries up to make room, in order to put the new product number where it should go in sequence. We showed this process in the earlier section. The problem is more complex if we also delete entries from the file from time to time. And, of course, we want to be able to reuse vacated file positions.

To keep track of these positions, we use what the computer scientists call a *linked list*. We keep a variable, called EMPTY, which gives the first available file position; if there are no deleted record positions currently available (they may all have been used up again, or maybe no record have been deleted at all), EMPTY equals zero. Suppose the record stored in the 11th position of the random-access file has been deleted. Then EMPTY = 11. And the 11th record *now* contains the *next available* file position, which might be 37. Then the 37th record contains the next available file position, etc. The last available file record contains a zero to mark the end of the list. When deleting a record, we store in that record position the current value of EMPTY, and record the file position of this newly deleted record as the new value of EMPTY. When we need to insert a new record in the file, we look at EMPTY first, to see whether there are any previously deleted records whose positions we can recycle. If so, we use the first one in the list, but first read from it a new value to place in EMPTY, so the second available file position is now first. If EMPTY = 0, we are using all file position up to NACTV. In that case we just use the next file position after NACTV, unless NACTV = NALLOC, in which case we've run out of space.



You can see the process in Fig 3. First, Fig. 3-c shows the result of deleting first product 67 and then product 84 from the file. The list of empty file positions starts at position 4 (as EMPTY tells us), and then continues to position 1. The zero, stored at position 1, indicates that there are no more empty records. The index table records only the currently active products, and NACTV tells how many there are.

When product 17 is inserted (Fig. 3-d), it is put into the first available empty position, which is position 4. The list of empty positions is reduced, and the index, of course, is expanded. If two more products are inserted, the first will go into file position 1, but then the EMPTY list will itself be empty, so the next product will be put in position 6.

99) in